Uprooted Lives

Unfurling the Cape of Good Hope’s Earliest Colonial Inhabitants (1652-1713)

Mansell G Upham

Uprooted Lives is an occasional series published by Remarkable Writing on First Fifty Years
http://www.e-family.co.za/ffy/ui45.htm
© Mansell G Upham

Editor: Delia Robertson
Design & Layout: Delia Robertson
Distribution Rights: Mansell Upham and Remarkable Writing on First Fifty Years

Khoi Image on Cover used with kind permission of the National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Campus
For min Far, min Mor
og min søstre

Tak for altid væsen ...
Since 1976 Eva Meerhoff, born Krotoa (c. 1643-1674) and Catharina (Groote Catrijn) van Paliacatta [Pulicat] (c. 1631-1683) have haunted me. Discovering Krotoa (ancestor to both my father and my mother) and Groote Catrijn (seven traceable lineal descents – five maternal and two paternal) to be two of my most prolific ancestors; and also that these two formidable women are lesser known ancestors (even multiple) to so many other colonially induced people rooted at the tip of Africa – like so many other ancestral beings from my/our past - were reasons enough for me to give them undivided attention. But the discovery that Krotoa was the first indigenous Cape woman to be colonially incorporated; and that Groote Catrijn was the first recorded female convict banished to the Dutch-occupied Cape of Good Hope and its first Dutch East India Company (VOC) slave to be liberated - exacted their release from the shadows demanding that their stories be told. My ongoing research into the lives of especially the Cape’s earliest colonial women (indigene, settler, sojourner, slave, convict) – women being the fons et origo of ongoing culture - affords me the opportunity to continue revisiting my original research - many initially featured (since 1997) in numerous articles in Capensis, quarterly journal of the Genealogical Society of South Africa (Western Cape). Krotoa’s and Groote Catrijn’s importance and that of their
colourful contemporaries has now been reassessed in terms of unravelling and understanding more fully the impact of Dutch colonization at the tip of Africa. There is now a heightened awareness in South Africa of indigenousness and slavery. Until recently, however, both Krotoa and Groote Catrijn – and many other folk - have been mostly overlooked or excluded from the orthodox and politically selective slave pantheon currently encountered in the rewriting and re-institutionalization of South African historiography. The reality of shared indigenous and slave roots across a diminishing racial or ethnic divide, however, cannot any longer be suppressed. There is a need for expanded biographies on, and ongoing genealogical inquiries into, not only these very important early Cape colonial figures, but many others.

More than 30 years of researching and documenting each recorded individual that peopled the early colonial period of the VOC-occupied Cape of Good Hope (1652-1713), and given the present-day dearth of knowledge regarding diasporized slaves and the ethnocideally challenged indigenes, at a time when the need to incorporate the historically marginalized underclasses into a more global consciousness is being increasingly recognized, the publication of accessible representative biographies has become imperative. Ever since Anna J. Böeseken’s seminal work Slaves and Free Blacks at the Cape 1658-1700 in 1977, little attempt has been made to write more detailed biographies on any of the individuals originally referred to by Böeseken or any other people for that matter - thus the raison d’être for this collection of biographical excursions from the initial period of Dutch colonization. This collection comprises mostly indigenous and slave biographies for the period (1652-1713) ending with the devastating smallpox epidemic that utterly transformed the little colony forever thereafter. The lives of a few hundred people have been recollected in varying degrees of detail depending on how much has survived in the written record.

This work is also a tribute to my own indigenous and slave ancestors thus far unearthed from this period - consciousness of whom has given me a whole new more meaningful sense of being ‘ameri-eurafricasian’ and then some …:

- the Goringhaicona:
  - Eva Meerhoff (born Krotoa)
  - the ‘Bastaard Hottentot’:
  - Frans Jacobs van de Caep
- the African slaves:
  - Catharina Alexander van de Caep
  - Maria van Guinea [Benin]
  - Cecilia van Angola
  - Dorothea van Angola
  - Manuel van Angola
  - Diana van Madagascar
- the Asian slaves:
  - Catharina (Groote Catrijn) van Paliacatta
  - Engela / Angela (Maaij Ans(i)ela van Bengale
  - Catharina (Catrijn) van Bengale
  - Catharina (Catrijn) van Malabar
  - Maria Magdalena (Mariana) Jacobse van Ceylon [Sri Lanka]
  - Jacob van Macassar
  - Maria Jacobs: van Batavia
- and the pardoned Chinese convict:
  - Lim / Lin Inko alias Abraham de Veij.
Although much of South Africa’s slave and indigenous heritage is being rediscovered, little about the people dating back to the 16th century has hitherto been unearthed. The 18th and 19th centuries have been more accessible to researchers and historians especially in view of the more legible and easier-to-read records. The 17th century has proved to be a lot more inaccessible due to the more difficult Gothic Dutch script. Invariably researchers (especially academics) have been reluctant to share their transcriptions of archival documents consulted when publishing. I have opted, instead, to rather share my transcriptions in order to arrive at greater accuracy, insight and understanding of these difficult records. It is hoped that more fleshed-out biographies of many more slaves, indigenes and others will follow.

My heartfelt gratitude to:

- my father William (Bill) Mansell Upham (1933-2006) for being a free thinking devil-of-an-advocate;
- Margaret Cairns (1912-2009) for her ever-willing assistance and being my micro-historical muse;
- Anna J. Böeseken (1906-1997) for her mammoth contribution to South African historiography; and
- Delia Robertson for moral and other support - never doubting the value and relevance of my research.

Mansell George Upham
Tokyo, Japan
October 2012
Guide to the Text

General Historical Background

The wind-swept Cape of Good Hope (‘the Cape’) was a Dutch colonial translittoral holding or possession that emerged quite late (1652) in an already established colonial empire under the control of ‘The United East India Company’ or Verenigde Oost-Indische Compagnie (‘the VOC’) stretching from Southern Africa to Timor. The VOC-empire had grafted itself onto an earlier Portuguese empire, which had already paved the way for increased European colonial expansion into Africa and Asia. Dutch trade with Asia was organized through the VOC in terms of an exclusive charter (1602) from the States-General of the United Provinces of the Free Netherlands (the ‘Dutch Republic’) for trade and enforcement of Dutch interests against competitors. A commercial as well as a government agent in Asia, its business was conducted by a hierarchy of officials (called merchants) with headquarters in Batavia [Jakarta on Java, Indonesia], after 1619. The directors of the VOC in the Netherlands were known as the Lords Seventeen (Heeren XVII). The Company was formally dissolved (31 December 1795) and its debts and possessions taken over by the Batavian Republic, predecessor to the present-day Kingdom of the Netherlands.

The VOC’s main priority at the Cape of Good Hope was to provide support to all of its ships that plied between the Netherlands (Patria) and the East Indies. This entailed the running of an efficient hospital, burying the dead and the ready supply of food and drink to the survivors. The colonial encroachment (occupatio) on aboriginal Khoe/San (‘Hottentot’/’Bushmen’) lands resulted in the signing of ‘treaties’ ex post facto in attempts to ‘legitimize’ Dutch occupation in terms of International Law. The Dutch soon rationalized their ill-conceived occupation of the Cape by transforming the refreshment station into a colony, importing slaves and convicts, granting company employees their freedom to become permanent settlers and expanding territorially, thereby colonizing not only their land - but also the Cape aborigines themselves. By the time the Cape was a fully operational VOC refreshment station, buiten comptoir\(^1\), factory, residency, fortified settlement and colony, a creole multi-ethnic Dutch-Indies culture had emerged at the tip of Africa (het uijterste hoeck van Africa). Significantly, the Cape of Good Hope was the only Dutch colony where the Dutch language, albeit creolized and indigenized, effectively took root and evolved into a formalized and institutionalized language - Afrikaans.

The Cape of Good Hope for that period is best imagined in terms of the present-day Cape Flats once being drifting dunes of sand. Between Cape Town and the second colony of Stellenbosch, there lay a waste-land of prehistoric sea-bed making the Cape peninsula appear to be an island cut off from the rest of Africa. The colony was initially a dumping ground for the VOC’s sick, dead, political exiles and convicts. The place can

\(^1\) Buiten comptoiren were out stations or subordinate dependencies, each with its own governor or commander, which before (1652), extended from Ceylon in the west to the Celebes and Japan in the east [CA: BP (Cape Pamphlets): Colin Graham Botha, ‘Early Cape Matrimonial Law’].
be summed up by the following key words: fort, penal settlement, cemetery, hospital, slave lodge, vegetable garden, drinking hole and brothel. Transferred officials and servants could not be expected to stay there indefinitely and ‘free-burghers’ (vrijburghers) - a minority of whom were manumitted slaves termed ‘free-blacks’ (vrijzwarten) - and their wives, if not legally bound to stay for a fixed period as ‘free citizens’, would have opted to leave sooner. Some even deserted by running or stowing away. There were very few imported women so that there existed a maximum demand for sexual favours from slave women and detribalized aborigines. Some European women, appreciating this chronic shortage, even risked cross-dressing and leaving for the Cape and the East Indies disguised as men. A number were discovered even before their ships sailed past the Cape. Then, there were many more stowaways and high-sea captives. All life revolved around the coming and going of the VOC fleets and their motley crews - and keeping the ‘Hottentots’ at bay. An overpopulated hospital, multiple burials, illegal trade (either between the ship folk and the freeburghers or corrupt officials or local aborigines), fornication, homosexuality, prostitution, gambling, drinking, squabbling, stealing, punishing and killing were the dis/order of the day.

Nomenclature, terminology, Dutch 17th & 18th century writing conventions & archival sources

17th century Dutch writing conventions display a healthy aversion to standardization. There is a tendency in South Africa to convert, incorrectly, old Dutch names found in original documents using modern Afrikaans writing conventions. In particular, the principle of ‘writing one concept as one word’ derives from a more removed (if not alien) High German convention imposed once written Afrikaans conventions became institutionalized. Hence, the original Blaauw Berg is rendered Blouberg and re-rendered Blaauwberg [sic]. The Dutch were happy to abide by the European (proto-international) name generally used for the Cape, viz. the Portuguese Cabo de Boa Esperanza. The Dutch, however, often influenced by French, gallicized the latter half of the name: Cabo de Boa Esperance. The Dutch rendition of the name is generally found as Caep de Goede Hoop. Caep or Caap is often also found as Caab. Place names are used as the Dutch knew them at the time, as opposed to latter-day ‘politically correct’ names. The spelling of personal names found in the records have been standardized (except when quoted directly from the sources) in order to avoid confusing the reader unnecessarily. Foreign terms are translated into English when they first appear in the text. Archival sources are not referenced separately, but are detailed in endnotes after each chapter.

Naming people

The 17th century Dutch generally used patronyms and toponyms, even when family names or surnames were known or in existence and sometimes used. The use of a family name serves often as an indicator of higher status. One’s provenance or place of birth was more important. This is because of the European convention of bureaucratically confining people to their places of birth even if they had already moved away. Slaves were named in the same way. Many toponyms, however, are often interchangeable perhaps due to bureaucratic laxity and/or ignorance when dealing with the places of origin and/or purchase of enslaved and manumitted peoples, e.g.:
Currency, weight & measurements

The VOC’s monetary unit of account until 1658 consisted of two currencies:

- the **guilder** (gulden) - also known as **florin** and represented by the symbol $f$; and the **stuiver** (1 florin = 20 stuivers)

- the Spanish-American **rial** - also known as the **real**, **real-of-eight** and **piece-of-eight**. (1 real = 48 stuivers)

Thereafter the **rixdaalder** (rixdollar), abbreviated as **Rds** replaced these as the unit of account and converted generally to the amount of 2.5 to 3 florins per rixdollar. (1 rixdollar = 1 real = 3 florins = 48 stuivers). For the first half of the 17th century the Spanish-American **rial-of-eight** (also found as **real-of-eight**) was widely used in the East by the Dutch as real money and as a unit of account, being usually converted at about 48 stuivers, and considered as the (slightly overvalued) equivalent of the rixdollar (1 real = 2.4 florins). By VOC practice the florin was valued at 20 stuivers in the Netherlands and 16 stuivers in the Dutch Indies (including the Cape). As the rixdollar converted to 48 stuivers, it was worth 2.4 florins in the Netherlands and 3 florins in the Indies. This variance allowed persons transferring money from the Indies to the Netherlands to make a profit on the exchange rate. The Dutch pound (pond) weight most commonly used was the Amsterdam pound which amounted to 0.494 kg. Land (erwen) in South Africa was (and still is) measured by means of **morgen** and **roeden**.
What can't be cured, must be endured ...

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE -
FIRST MARRIAGES & BAPTISMS (1652-1665)

Mansell G Upham
What can't be cured, must be endured ...

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE -
FIRST MARRIAGES & BAPTISMS (1652-1665)

Heeft yemant van u volck met de slavinnen te doen gehadt, ende met kint gemaeckt?... segt het vrij, daer is niet aengelegen, het is ten dienste van de Compagnie.

“Has any of your men had anything to do with the female slaves and fructified them?” ... Tell it freely, no harm is done, it is for the benefit of the Company.”

- Jan van Riebeeck purportedly addressing a malingering freeman Barend Waenders:

Mansell G. Upham

The first Christian baptismal, membership and marriage register for the VOC-occupied Cape of Good Hope (‘the Cape’) commences 23 August 1665. Prior to that, and ever since the colony and penal settlement’s founding (1652), there was no resident church minister. Pre-1665 baptisms and marriages are recorded cursorily in the Journal and in separate despatches sent to the Classis Amsterdam – the Reformed Church’s consistory in Amsterdam and governing body for VOC ministers serving in the Dutch East Indies - by the Church’s then chief representative at the Cape, the sick-comforter (sieckentrooster).

Past attempts by historians and genealogists to document pre-1665 Cape baptisms and marriages fall short of accomplishing a comprehensive or authoritative list. Böeseken claims that Dominee Joan van Arckel compiled a list of names of baptized infants on becoming the Cape’s first resident church minister. No such list can be traced. A list of names of baptized infants – reputedly transcribed from Van Arckel’s ‘list’ in the late Dr Anna Böeseken’s hand given to the writer by the late Margaret Cairns - on closer inspection, appears to be a list more likely compiled from miscellaneous baptisms recorded by Spoelstra plus assumed (but questionable) baptisms (no dates) for Jan Bruijn (son of Eva van Madagascar) and two ‘Abyssinian’ slave girls, Lijsbeth & Cornelia Arabus.

Any comprehensive compilation remains bedevilled by an initial inconsistent recording of baptized infants at the Cape settlement - especially those of slaves. Often, even the names of the mothers are left unrecorded. Any attempts are further exacerbated in particular by:

(1) a missing despatch (February 1659) sent by the sick-comforter to the Classis Amsterdam recording the baptisms (with no mention in the Company Journal whatsoever) of at least 4 infants (of whom 1 was slave-born); and
no record of the names of several baptized infants mentioned in 2 entries of the Journal (1663); and

with no record yet traced in the archives of the Classis Amsterdam for 14 of these afore-mentioned infants (baptized 16 and 30 September) - of whom at least 11 were slave-born.

While stopping over at the Cape in the afore-mentioned year, a sickly Rev. Petrus Casier / Cassier baptized infants on four separate occasions:

- 2 September: “some” children baptized;
- 5 September: an unnamed legitimate halfslag infant brought over from Robben Island;
- 16 September: 1 unnamed infant of "Netherland Christian parents" & the remaining 11 “all of the female slaves of the Company, mostly illegitimate and born from time to time”;
- 30 September: 2 unnamed children.

Also, until recently there has been perhaps insufficient interest or urgency in verifying or finalizing any list since few modern-day South Africans – in particular those historically and politically classified ‘White’ (and previously ‘European’) - actually descend from the bulk of the European people marrying and baptizing during this early colonial period. Ironically, it is also from the majority of the baptized illegitimate and hybrid slaves during this same early colonial period that most latter-day Afrikaners and/or Boers (as well as their multi-hued offspring, extended family and blood relations), descend rather than transferred European families of VOC officials who after a short sojourn generally moved out.

Previous publications with additional notes from archival and other sources, including:

- arrivals of women and children;
- arrivals of slaves;
- muster rolls of colonial inhabitants and slaves;
- recorded incidents of concubinage;
- pointers to possible biological paternity of slave children fathered by Europeans; and
- identifying baptisms for Cape-born individuals surviving infancy to later marry at the Cape

are reworked systematically hereunder to provide - hopefully - a more comprehensive list of baptisms and marriages (1652-1665) and minimize this lacuna in South Africa’s colonial genesis. In future the intention is to add commentaries to transcriptions of all subsequent baptisms, marriages and church membership for the period (1665-1673). Such an exercise adds ‘more flesh to the bones’ hopefully adumbrating earlier systematic inquiries into the origins of the ‘Cape-Dutch’, ‘Boers’ and ‘Afrikaners’ by C.C. de Villiers / George McCall Theal9, H.C. Colenbrander10 and Johannes A. Heese11 - in what seems to be an interminable, if not futile, quest to determine or rationalize that overriding and ‘unsettling’ question:

... to what extent can this colonially induced clustering of Boeren - what Hans F. Heese aptly terms groep sonder grense12 (family without frontiers?) - justifiably be, or partially be, or not be “actually bastards ... descendants of slave mothers and ‘Hottentot’ women” (... dat de Boeren eigenlik baastaards zijn, afkomelingen van slaven-moeders en Hottentotsche vrouwen ...).13.

Revisiting these works and incorporating overlooked information brings us closer to jettisoning the redundant term ‘non-White’ and pin-pointing more precisely the African
and Asian – including even Arabian and Japanese - origins of many of the colony’s founding Mothers of the Nation.

**Marriage as secularized institution**

Unlike baptism, marriage – no longer the pre-Reformation exclusive domain of the Church (‘canon marriage’), derived legality from civil registration. This either popularly coincided with, or was followed by, a church ceremony after uncontested banns. Pre-1665 Cape marriages were consequently mostly civil, seldom ecclesiastic. Only some wedded couples had their union further consecrated by Batavia-bound ministers in transit. These marriages are recorded in the Company Journal and in resolutions of the Cape’s governing body, the Council of Policy. Before the creation (1676) of a Matrimonial Court or Commissioners of Marriage Affairs (Collegie der houwelijcxse saken)\(^14\), marriages were performed by the secretary of the Council of Policy. Before four commissioners (two Company servants and two burghers), all persons intending to wed had to appear in person showing that no legal impediments to the marriage existed and issued with a certificate (‘registered marriage proclamations’) attesting thereto. Only on presentation of this certificate could a church minister consecrate the marriage.\(^15\)

Unfortunately, notwithstanding South Africa’s enviable collection of surviving official records for the VOC-period, records for the Matrimonial Court – recording all marriages - have not survived. Although most marriages coincided with a customary church ceremony with the marriage register reflecting the majority of marriages taking place, records of some marriages - more controversial or secular or Lutheran / Catholic or other non-Reformed Christian denominations - may be lost.\(^16\) This contradicts claims by Malherbe and Groenewald that:

(1) all Matrimonial Court-approved marriages were solemnized afterwards in church;
(2) until the late 1700s (before right of public worship was extended to Lutherans) legal marriage vested solely in the Reformed Church; and
(3) that the Reformed Church at the Cape exerted greater control over this aspect of people’s private lives since, unlike the case in the Dutch Republic, purely secular marriages only became possible very late in the 18th century.\(^17\)

Too often, the VOC is seen too narrowly in a political sense as a ‘Dutch’ company and the Cape of Good Hope as a ‘Dutch’ colony. Effectively, it was a Dutch managed Company with a huge work force of migrant labourers coming from the German lowlands and Scandinavia whose inhabitants were predominantly Lutheran. Nevertheless, like the misnomer ‘Cape Malay’\(^18\), the somewhat romanticized term ‘Cape Dutch’ persists in the lexicon. Scrutiny of the names of the early Cape’s communicants reveals a small Church membership and limited participation by the majority of the colony’s Christian inhabitants. Actual confessed membership (or communicants) of the Reformed Church was especially small when compared to actual population figures in Cape census records (Opgaaf Rollen) and confirmed by visiting minister Francois Valentijn’s observations on poor church attendance:\(^19\)

When in 1714 I went to the Lord’s Supper here ... I found that the Church-members totalled 40 men and 48 women only, including those in the return-fleet, of whom there were a number, and it was entirely surprising that among those who approached the table there was no Member of the Council of Policy, and apparently also none of them was a church-member ... From this it can be
seen, how little so many Preachers have gained in all these years by their toil among these inhabitants, due in no wise to faltering of their zeal, but to the stupidity and indolence of the Burghers. I perceived also, that there are many Lutherans among the Servants.

As *sine qua non* to marriage, couples were obliged, however, to furnish proof of Christian baptism.\(^{20}\) This explains the number of adult baptisms for Mennonites or Anabaptists and converted ‘Jews’ found in the records. This important prerequisite is thus a vital tool in identifying individual recorded baptisms. Only by the 1830s was this rule relaxed by the Dutch Reformed Church and marriage between unbaptized persons performed.\(^{21}\) Baptism - still a sacrament under church control - became in Cape Dutch colonial society (initially peopled by White Christians, local indigenes, slaves, convicts and political exiles) an even more powerful regulating and normalizing force securing access to legitimacy and respectability. An incident in 1674 exemplifies such Church control:\(^{22}\)

Further the Rev. ‘Dominus’ Rudolphus Meerlant submitted to the brethren how lately one of the burghers intended to have his infant baptized, but that neither the parents nor sponsors were members of the Reformed Religion, and that he had refused to do this unless the produced at least one sponsor who professed the restored (herstelde) religion. That the following Sunday the father appeared in church with a “Reformed” sponsor, so that with the approbation of the brethren the child had been baptized; but as such cases are becoming daily more frequent, he wished the Church Council to consider the matter and every member to submit his own opinion personally at the next meeting, that the whole, being summarized and confirmed with the approval of the Governor and Council, may serve as a permanent Rule for the church here. This the members promised to do.

Unlike marriages, however, baptisms could only take place when ministers stopped over at the Cape.

**Baptism and Marriage of Heathens**

Some background is necessary regarding the baptism and marriage of Cape aborigines, imported slaves, their illegitimate children (marriage between slaves was not legally sanctioned) and those termed heathens.

The VOC prohibited enslavement of Cape aborigines. Attempts to convert indigenes were never a priority of the Company. Only very few were ever baptized. Ever since Dutch occupation of the Cape (1652) and prior to 1674, there were only two recorded baptisms of ‘Hottentots’ - those of the in/famous Goringhaicona woman Eva Meerhoff (born Krotoa) (c.1643-1674) (baptized 3 May 1662) and the appropriated ‘foundling’ Florida (3 March 1669) together with the baptisms of Eva’s 3 legitimized and legitimate Eurafrican children - *geprocreeert bij een Natuurlijke Ingeboorene Africaanse Vrouw* and fathered by Peter Meerhoff (from Copenhagen) - and her 2 illegitimate children by unknown fathers (Jeronimus and Anthonij).\(^{23}\) Thereafter, during the period (1674-1705), no baptisms are recorded at the Cape for any aborigines or children of aborigine mothers.\(^{24}\)

In the hope that they may be converted, an optimistic Jan van Riebeeck, the Cape’s first commander, made a point of including the Cape’s aborigines in the official prayer that took place at the commencement of each session of the Council of Policy.\(^{25}\)
Ironically, he had misgivings for he revised the prayer soon thereafter inserting – not without irony - the words “being possible” mogelijck sijnde ... The Rev. Johannes Overney (from Friesland) did not mince his words when he dutifully and regretfully informed the Classis Amsterdam that even after more than 36 years of Dutch colonial occupation “no children of our own inhabitants, the ‘Hottentots’ have been baptized except for one woman, having become a member, and also her children – yet this nation is completely averse to our religion no matter how hard we try” (... geen kinderen van onze eigene Inwoonders, de Hottentots, werden gedoopt dan alleen een vrouw [Eva Meerhoff], die, leedmaet geworden sijnde, haere kinderen ooc gedoopt sijn: doch dese natie is teenemael afkeerigh van onse Godsdiest, wat middelen daertoe ooc voor desen sijn aengewent).26

Despite initial lip-service to convert the ‘Hottentots’, the Cape’s first sick-comforter Willem Barentsz: Wylant in a letter (20 April 1655) to the Classis Amsterdam, by pleading in advance the futility of such an exercise, ‘justified’ his nil return:27

“Henceforth regarding this nation at this place or these inhabitants, they are painfully poor, miserable folk in terms of soul and body; robbed of any knowledge of God; living like cattle, so that we are unable and cannot discern any manner of religion or whether one even exists; not showing any honour or service to Him, it appears that like the dumb beasts in that place, no religion or worship of God exists for them, as they live like beasts, not given to labour, sowing or planting and they do not even recognize God or attempt to know him; so that any speedy attempts to bring them to the Word of God appear to be impossible as their wont is not to learn anything. Also, they do not want to stay in one place [given to wander], as I, after two expeditions, even had two youths live with me, whom I considered worthy of educating, teaching them to read and write and also speech, so as to bring them to the light; but these savages were only intent on living in the wild, and were averse to any control, so that it has been fruitless to win over this nation; this despite the love of Almighty God and those who are capable of being pulled from the darkness and brought to the light of Jesus Christ. Meanwhile I shall not neglect my guilty duty to use all available means, or God Almighty’s love. And in so doing to draw them out of the kingdom of darkness and deliver them from the hands and shackles of Satan and to bring them to the kingdom of His Son; as heartily one wishes that the one journey by God’s grace through His merciful love will serve as an example to these miserable people with whom one cannot be expected to deal without first describing the reality” ...

Effectively nothing happened thereafter except for the baptism of Krotoa with the ironic, hopeful but ambiguous, name of Eva - a first – “the first of these autochthonous folk, called Hottentooos” (de eerste van dese ingeborene lantsluiden, genaemt Hottentoos) - which baptism was not even noted in the Company’s Journal, not to mention the confiscation and hurried baptism of the short-lived infant Florida.28 It is only much later (4 July 1697) that an optimistic Kaapsche Kerkenraad and Rev. Petrus Kalden, report in glowing terms to the Classis Amsterdam about the state of the Church in the remotest part of Africa (de staat van de Kerk in het uytterste gedeelte van Afrika) claiming that “the Cape Congregation was in a thriving condition” (de Kaapshe Gemeente bevindt zich in een bloeienden toestand) and that any interest in Heathen (if not specifically ‘Hottentot’) conversion was being rekindled.29

Wat de gemeente aen mijn gedestineerde plaetse aengaet, is onder Godes zeegen nog in bloeyende welstand, eenwassende dagelijx soo van leeden tot H.[eilige] als van Heydenen die sigh tot het Christen geloof overgeven en laeten doopen.
The non-enslavement of the Cape's indigenous people meant that, soon after VOC settlement, other deracinated African and Asian slaves were consequently imported to the Cape and their offspring enslaved - either Company or privately owned. The bulk were Company slaves housed in the Slave Lodge while an increasing number of privately owned domesticated slaves and their offspring were integrated into the households of VOC officials and wealthy free-burghers. Once baptized, slaves could not be legally alienated – transferred, ceded, mortgaged or resold. Trading baptized slaves was prohibited.

Only *halfslag* (mixed race) private slave infants were initially baptized - full race or *heelslag* being excluded. *Halfslag* were generally fathered by Europeans and acknowledgement presumably extended to cases where an infant's somatic features re-iterated unknown or unidentifiable European biological fatherhood. Such concessionary baptism initially derived from the *halfslag* slave infant's recognized legal right to freedom at majority (22 years of age for women and 25 for men) in terms of White paternity but subject to other requirements (fluency in Dutch and payment for education received). Concerning *halfslag* children of exiled convicts, the application of this policy still proved problematic (as late as 1686) as evidenced in correspondence between the Cape and its ‘sub-colony’ Mauritius:

> "Regarding the half-breed girl mentioned by us to you, you order that she is to serve the Company until her 22nd year, when she is to be emancipated on condition that she makes profession of her (Christian) faith, and moreover pays f.150 for her education. We are well aware that this rule is observed in the case of slave children having Dutch fathers, but whether it applies to children of convict women by Dutch fathers, as the case of this girl, we would like to hear from you."

In time (1663 onwards) Company *halfslag* slave infants were also allowed baptism - initial preference being given to slave infants of domesticated slave mothers. Notwithstanding the intermittent slave baptisms prior to 1663, it was Rev. Petrus Casier / Cassier who took the bold step of baptizing en masse slave infants (privately and Company owned) at the Cape. His precedent was bolstered *ex post facto* in a missive sanctioning the continued baptism of slave infants and instructing the Cape to continue the practice initiated by Cassier. This missive had been sent from Batavia by the Governor-General at the behest of Cassier after arriving in Batavia and obtaining the support of the influential Pieter Anthonisz: Overtwater (c. 1610-1682) (from Hoorn). This policy was duly enforced by Cape commander Zacharias Wagenaer following the arrival of the colony’s newly appointed first resident minister Joan van Arckel.

It became Company policy at the Cape to baptize all Company owned slave infants – but not without controversy.
“... it had been a matter of dispute whether the children of unbelieving parents should be admitted to baptism, and that, after reference to the Classis in Holland, the question was decided in the affirmative; provided the person with whom they live, whether the owner or not, obliges himself to educate them in the Christian religion; this being chiefly being founded upon the example of the patriarch Abraham, in whose faith all who were in his house were circumcised; and the observance has accordingly been long followed here; even with those belonging to the Company, which has established schools for the purpose, where, as soon as they come to the proper age, they are instructed in the Christian Religion. You may therefore take this regulation for your guidance, and if you proceed in that holy work, there, as is done here, you will do well and act the part of a Christian.”

Fury at the Font

On 21 March 1666 the Reverend Philippus Baldeus, stopped over at the Cape en route from Ceylon. He profoundly upset the virgin colony by objecting to the inexperienced 25-year-old resident minister Joannes de Voogd baptizing the infant of an unbaptized slave woman. In mid-ritual, the visiting (more senior) minister, vociferously interrupted the ceremony. He thereupon berated the resident minister for baptizing the child of a heathen in violation of church doctrine and disregarding the holiness of the sacrament. Immediately beforehand, the infant daughter of a prominent en passant VOC official had just been baptized:

“The daughter of Jacob Huyssoor by his wife Janniken Duyssink was baptized Jacomina and witnessed by Jan Anthonij Haemste, Paulus du Bois and Catharina Bel.”

The Cape’s commander at the time, Zacharias Wagenaer (from Dresden), a compassionate, seasoned VOC official and well-travelled diplomat, diffused the deadlock by temporarily deferring to Baldeus’s ostensibly more informed opinion. The ceremony was duly interrupted, the slave woman and her infant, summarily dismissed. The following day, Wagenaer convened his Council of Policy to deliberate the matter. If Baldeus was right, then the Cape had been in the wrong for quite some time. There
were already a number of 'illegally' baptized slave children of heathen parentage in the Company Slave Lodge. Undaunted, Wagenaer and his Council of Policy resolved to continue with the allegedly improper practice until such time instructions to the contrary were received.

As authority, the council cited a dispatch from the governor-general in Batavia (25 January 1664). Not only had certain ministers already clarified this point - also with confirmation from church headquarters, the Classis Amsterdam - but the biblical example of the patriarch Abraham 'baptising' (but not circumcising) his household slaves, was also invoked. As provision existed for the schooling of baptised slave children, these were sufficiently exposed to Christianity after baptism.

Baldeus was duly informed that he had been overruled. When visiting the Cape the following year en route to the East, he made himself available for the vacant post of resident minister there. Not surprisingly, another minister was appointed. Since 1655, Baldeus had been chaplain under Rijckloff van Goens in India. Later he became the minister at Jaffanapatnam in Ceylon. A keen linguist, he acquired a good knowledge of local Asian languages. His writings were published in Amsterdam (1672) under the title Naauweurijke Beschrijvinge van Malabar en Choromandel, Derzelver aangrenzende Rijken, en het machtige Eijland van Ceylon, Nevens een omstandige en grondigh doorzochte Ontdekking en Wederlegging van de Afgoderijen der Oost-Indische Heydenen, waarin derzelver grootste geheymenissen soo uyt de euyene Geschriften als 't Zamenspraak, en Bijwooninge der Voornaamste Bramines en andere Indische Wetgeleerden getrouwelyk wierden aan 't licht gebracht.

Baptismal policy continued to apply thereafter as confirmed and qualified in terms of the resolution by the Council of Policy (22 March 1666). Any slave children of the Company could be baptized, provided such baptism was deemed appropriate and was witnessed by the Church Council or one of its members. Effectively, appropriate in this instance meant only mixed race slave children were baptised. In practice, initially only slave children, who were obviously 'half-caste', were baptised. No need existed for the ministers recording the baptisms to qualify these children as halfslagh. The first baptism recording halfslagh status was only on 5 July 1671. The child's father is referred to as een christen vader. This was during the time of the minister Adriaan de Voogd. He was brother to Johannes de Voogd who had been theologically challenged by Baldeus. Why he felt the need to change his style of recording halfway during his stay (1667-1674) at the Cape, is an open question. Thereafter, a practice set in whereby even if the father's identity was indeed known, the baptismal entry usually stated een onbekent Christen.

This resolution by the Church Council was superseded by a more detailed resolution of the Council of Policy effective for the period (28 December 1676-1 January 1677). The Church Council subsequently felt the need to reiterate this policy in terms of its own detailed resolution (10 January 1677). Infants of heathen parentage would only be baptized if the parents were sufficiently prepared for admission into the church. Slave children of mixed race and children of a Christian parent, were exempt from such a requirement.
This impractical policy proved to be politically and racially exploitable. The terms *Christian* and *European*, when used synonymously and restrictively, could be used to deny even non-European slave children (of whom at least one parent was Christian), the right to baptism. Was this the reason the Church Council and its new minister were still seeking approval thereafter from the *Classis Amsterdam* of *inter alia* the more liberal practice of baptizing all Company slave infants, the only condition being that these were to be accounted for by a Company official?  Even by 1685, visiting Commissioner *Van Reede* complained about the neglect at the Cape to baptize Company slave children who were allowed to walk around as unbaptized heathen.

Robert Ross states, inaccurately and questionably, that the Cape’s first resident minister *Joan van Arckel* set a “precedent” for the future (presumably consistent) baptism of non-Europeans at the Cape by baptising the ‘Hottentot’ infant *Florida* and more specifically, for the baptism of all babies born in the VOC slave lodge. This makes no sense in the light of the developments sketched above:

“Within the context of the Netherlands, where nearly everyone was Christian, even if many were Roman Catholics, this argument [namely whether individuals ought to be baptised when adults rather than automatically as children] did not cause great problems. In South Africa, with numerous slaves and Khoikhoi who were not of Christian descent, further difficulties arose. It was as if there was a theological foreshadowing of the ‘nature versus nurture’ debate. Was it enough for children to be born and brought up in a Christian environment? Or was the acknowledged descent from Christian parents a requirement for infant baptism? There were those who took the former position, notable Dominee Johan van Arckel who ministered at the Cape for six months until his death in 1669 [sic]. He [sic] was prepared to baptise a Khoikhoi child [Florida] who had been adopted by Europeans, and he [sic] established the policy, which would continue throughout VOC rule, that all [sic] babies born in the VOC slave lodge were to be baptized”.

*Joan van Arckel* could not have baptized the ‘Hottentot’ infant *Florida*. The child had been rescued (1669) by resident European women from being buried alive with the child’s deceased mother in a traditional Khoe ceremony and had died a few months later. Van Arckel had died already (12 January 1666). It was Adriaan de Voogd who baptised this child. Also, in view of the theological dispute set out above, no precedent was possible.

Although the dramatic intervention by Baldeus has received academic attention, there has been no attempt to identify the heathen mother and her rejected child. Nobody has looked at the incident from the perspective of the victim/s of the incident. The slave woman at the centre of the controversy was permitted to again present her child for baptism the following Sunday. The baptismal entry (28 March 1666) reveals that the slave woman and the child in question, were none other than the banished convict *Susanna Een Oor van Bengale* and her infant son. The child was duly baptized with the name *Andries*:

> “the 28 March 1666 was baptized a son of one of the Honourable Company’s slave woman and was named *Andries* the mother was called *Susanna*.”

The positive identification of the victims concerned, allows us to speculate, justifiably, as to whether there had been more to the incident than a mere ministerial objection to the baptism of a heathen’s child? Patently a convict, did the earless Susanna’s
grotesque appearance sour the refined sensibilities of the visiting high-ranking officials? Was the ceremony further marred because Susanna’s son, Andries, was a ‘half-caste’? Was the child’s biological paternity irrefutably and visibly Christian and European?

Not all slave infants were baptized by the Company. Preference was given to ‘half-castes’ in deference to their visual, known or recognized white biological fathers. Had Susanna already satisfied the church fathers that she herself was “sufficiently prepared for admission into the church” thereby providing sufficient grounds for her son to be baptized before her? At the time of her execution for infanticide, Susanna was provided with religious support in order to prepare herself for her death “in a Christian manner” … Why else would there have been such a fuss over the baptism of Andries? Would an already mutilated Susanna have been further scarred by such publicized rejection of her son whom she had consecrated to God? Did this in any way influence or aggravate the later tragic aspects of Susanna’s dismembered and stunted life, ending in infanticide and execution?

An inclusive policy was only later (1685) consistently implemented following reforms instituted by VOC Commissioner-General H.A. Van Rheede tot Drake(n)stein whereby all Company slave infants – also heelslag – were baptized and special precautions instituted regarding the “indisputable children of our own nation” who “cannot be [indefinitely?] enslaved” such “children of Dutch fathers” not being “guilty of the transgressions of their parents”. Following the Synod of Dordrecht (1618) which formalized Reformed Church doctrine, children of non-Christian parents were denied infant baptism and could only be baptized as adults. The exigencies of empire, colonial intercourse and increasing – more permanent - exposure to a plurality of alien cultures made such a policy impractical inducing the VOC to exercise its autonomy by allowing baptisms for slave infants.

This policy was eventually amended: if either or both slave parents were baptized, their children could qualify for baptism. Slave owners could stand in loco parentis of a slave infant with a commitment to rear the child as a Christian. Baptism of Company slave infants were witnessed by Company officials – usually Council of Policy representatives and the sick-comforter, schoolmaster or Slave Lodge superintendent - and provision made for children in the Lodge to receive instruction (also religious) and to attend church. Initially Company slave halfslag infants were baptized minus recorded witnesses. Company officials are recorded as witnesses to baptized Company slave infants (from 12 September 1666 onwards). Illegitimacy, although recorded, did not preclude baptism - also in the case of slave infants, notwithstanding the biblical
injunction “no bastard shall enter the assembly of the Lord, even to the tenth generation none of his descendants shall enter the assembly of the Lord”\textsuperscript{49} This policy changed (1781) when the Church Council (Cape Town congregation) required persons presenting children procreated illegitimately to address the council for special permission becoming further restrictive thereafter reflecting contemporary mores.\textsuperscript{50}

Baptism of \textit{heelslag} Company slave infants (involuntary) and adults (voluntary) ensued. Baptism private slaves was at the discretion of owners and rare. Unbaptized slaves, clearly, had more economic value which discouraged private owners from baptizing and converting their slaves to Christianity. Only the more obviously ‘white-looking’ private slave infants appear to have been singled out for baptism. The tendency by slave-owning church ministers during this early period never to baptize any of their own private slaves or their slaves’ infants or even liberate them, unlike top-ranking Company officials and wealthy free-burghers, makes for troublous contemplation.\textsuperscript{51}

\textbf{Some notable firsts}

The first \textit{halfslag} slave infant to be born at the Cape (c. 1655) appears to be the half-‘Abysinnian’ \textit{Armozijn de Groote} (c. 1657-1713) – her mother being initially a private but later expropriated Company slave - followed by the very influential half-‘Indian’ private slave \textit{Maria Hendriks: (c. 1657-1720)}\textsuperscript{52} whose pivotal role in early Cape colonial society has yet to be fully appreciated. The first baptized slave infant on record found thus far is one \textit{Heindrick} (1659) whose further identity remains undetermined but possibly sibling to the afore-mentioned Maria whose baptism is missing and who, effectively, is likely to be the Cape’s first baptized slave infant.\textsuperscript{53}

The first baptized (1660) \textit{halfslag} Cape-born Company slave infant is \textit{Pieter Willemsz: Tamboer / Africano (1660 [?]-1729)} – likely son of \textit{Lisjbeth Arabus van Abisinna} followed (1662) by the likely daughters of an exiled convict (\textit{bandiet}) \textit{Catharina [Catharina (Catrijn) Vrijman / Wagenmakers (c. 1658-1700)]} – who later gains notoriety for keeping a brothel and her wealthier half-sister who marries into junior VOC officialdom \textit{Maria [Maria (Marritie) Pieters: (c. 1660-1717)].}

The first baptized (1668) \textit{heelslag} imported manumitted private slave adult is the very ‘respectable’ \textit{Angiela [Maaij Ans(i)ela / Angela / Engela van Bengale (died 1720)]}\textsuperscript{54} and the first baptized (1668) \textit{heelslag} imported Company slave adult is the genealogically significant, twice-pardoned but previously exiled, convict and washerwoman to successive Cape commanders \textit{Catharien [Catharina (Groote Catrijn) van Paliacatta [Pulicat] (c. 1631-1683)]}.\textsuperscript{55}

The first baptized (1677) \textit{heelslag} Cape-born private slave infants are probably \textit{Antonij} and \textit{Domingo} – slaves belonging to Governor Joan van Bax van Herentals and wife Aletta van Hinlopen.

The first baptized (1679) \textit{heelslag} Cape-born Company slave infant is \textit{Jacob}.

The first baptized (1679) \textit{heelslag} Cape-born Company slave adults are all baptized (1686 and 1687) in accordance with Commissioner-General Hendrik A. van Reede’s
instructions (1685) ensuring that all existing Cape-born Company slaves denied infant baptism were ultimately baptized.\textsuperscript{56}

**Impediments to marriage**

Other than the usual impediments to Christian marriage (non-Christians disallowed, prohibited degrees of consanguinity or affinity, not pre-contracted to another partner and not of full age minus requisite permission), making marriage legal, further promulgated restrictions existed that obtained in Batavia and presumably at the Cape (see appendices below). A further curious restriction was introduced (1685) at the Cape by Van Reede: marriage by Netherlanders and other Europeans to manumitted Company slave women was forbidden but not to their \textit{halfslag} daughters, however, on condition that Company officials left the service.\textsuperscript{57}

**Concubinage**

Concubinage and that “shameful crime of fornication or whoredom” \textit{(het schandelyke crime van fornicatie ofte hoerendom)} with slaves were strictly forbidden in terms of the Statutes of India. Also outlawed was sexual intercourse by Christians with Muslims and Heathens. Nevertheless, the attitude towards halfbreeds seems to have been one of colonial opportunism, resignation and expediency: \textit{Necessity is the mother of invention, and the father of the half-breed} as paraphrased by Boxer.\textsuperscript{58} The peculiar circumstances of the Cape as an emerging colony allowed for greater relaxation of these laws. On one crucial occasion the Cape’s first commander is quite explicit in a despatch to Batavia that he had high hopes for the Company’s men to take wives from the first shipload of slaves (‘black gold’) that the Company had contemplated providing from Angola.\textsuperscript{59}

As soon as we shall have obtained male and female slaves from Angola ... we believe that it will then be the right time to lay the foundations for private agriculture, and should some of these agriculturists marry the women, they will be nicely bound to the Cape for life, and be further accommodated with slaves on credit. It is our opinion that this will also lay a good foundation for a young colony as regards agriculture.

Jan van Riebeeck is even recorded encouraging his men to fructify Company slaves as this could only be beneficial to the Company \textit{(het is ten dienste van de Compagnie)} in swelling the available labour force.\textsuperscript{60} It was only after Commissioner IJsbrand Goske’s visit to the Cape (1671) that fornication and concubinage with slave women began to be officially discouraged. When Van Reede inspected the colony (1685), he found that few of Goske’s recommendations had been followed. Concerning concubinage, everybody he consulted, thought that it was perfectly natural and not illegal \textit{(ondervond de concubinage onder deselve met onse natie so openbaar ende bekent, men daervan als van getolereerde dingen spreek)}.\textsuperscript{61} The realization had set in that the Company’s coercible labour pool would diminish dramatically once half-castes affirmed their right to freedom on obtaining majority.\textsuperscript{62}

“...it tends besides to the evident prejudice of the Company, as we are obliged, after a lapse of a few years, to discharge the \textit{mestice} children, which are the result of such commerce, from servitude, while those procreated by their own countreymen always continue as slaves”.
The first edict (placcaaten) to be promulgated by the Council of Policy at the Cape was only formulated much later (30 November 1678) and soon became a dead letter. Significantly, the first formal prosecution, twenty years later (1690), involved a privately owned slave woman and not a Company slave. Concubinage was thus prohibited – at least in principle if not in practice - and slave couples were encouraged to ‘marry’ inter se to counter the problem of concubinage and an uneconomical surplus of halfslag slave children whose slave lives and labour potential were of limited duration expiring on attaining majority. The sentencing (1699) of a heathen male for having sexually intercourse with a Christian halfbreed female illustrates the complexities and relativity of the mores taking shape:

Sentence of the Court of Nagapatam against CREYNA, a heathen of the Pariah class, who has seduced a half-caste Christian girl: “It being a detestable thing that a heathen should amalgamate with a Christian, and contrary to divine law and human law,” prisoner is sentenced to be severely whipped and banished to the Cape for 50 years.

**Armozijn**

That some slave mothers continued using ethnic names after their infants were baptized with Christian names is evidenced by a curious Journal entry referring to the ‘baptized’ slave infants Armazie, Crisen, Zon and Basoe during the time of the worldly and culturally tolerant Commander Zacharias Wagenaer:

In the same way the baptized slave children of the Company and the burghers, especially those descended from European or Christian fathers, should be educated and in time brought to the true knowledge of God, as the sick comforter [Pieter van der Stael] has already done in the case of Armazie, Crisen, Zon and Basoe - a laudable commencement on which may God Almighty grant His grace and blessing.

Of these four names, the name Armozijn persisted, becoming a curious remnant and legacy from the early colonial period. Why this unusual personal non-Christian name – also recorded variously in Cape records as Amazensie, Armazie, Armoisy, Armosi, Armosij, Armosijn, Armosina, Armosy, Armosyn, Armozyn and Harmosy - came to be sanctioned baptismally for two adult Company slave women (one halfslag and one heelslag) and one halfslag private slave infant – all Cape-born - is one of the more intriguing enigmas of early South African colonial history. The writer suspects, however, that the ‘baptized’ halfslag private slave infant Armazie – described thus by Wagenaer (supra) - is only baptized Armosy later as an adult (17 September 1679) by which time her status alters to that of Company slave and she becomes better-known as Armozijn de Groote. All three Armozijns are born to slave mothers and biological fathers that defy positive identification.

Much has been written about the heelslag Company slave Armozijn Claesz: van de Caep [Armozijn de Cleijne] (c. 1661-1733), matron of the Company slave children baptized (23 February 1687) as an adult. Little attention, however, has been given to her older namesake, the halfslag Company slave Armozijn van de Caep [Armozijn de Groote] (c. 1657-1713) – baptized (17 September 1679) as an adult. The older Armozijn, features only briefly in several writings about her junior counterpart. She is one of the many victims of the smallpox epidemic (1713). Are these two Company slaves in any way related to the ‘Abyssinian’ slave girls Lijsbeth Arabus and Cornelia Arabus whose origins likely hark back to the places Ormuz [Hormuz / Hurmuz] in the
Persian Gulf and its famous textile of the same name and possibly also the island of Manda on the Lamu archipelago off the Kenyan coast? Armozijn de Cleijne baptized her eldest daughter with the telling name of Manda (her mother’s ethnic name?). Manda is a name associated with a small religious Semitic sect of great antiquity known as Mandaeans or Sabians (Sabba in the Mandaic language) still found in Iran and southern Iraq and closely tied to the Parsees – Persians who withstood conversion to Islam. Sabba is also a name associated with southern Arabia, Yemen, Oman and the queen of Sheba.

**MARRIAGES (1652-1665)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Names and Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 September 1653:</td>
<td><strong>Adolphus ten Bengevoort</strong> (from Amsterdam) &amp; <strong>Janneken Willemsz:</strong> (from Amsterdam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 November 1653:</td>
<td><strong>Jacob Reyniersz:</strong> (from Amsterdam) &amp; <strong>Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) van Opdorp</strong> (born in Charloos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 September 1654:</td>
<td><strong>Pieter Duyne &amp; Sebastiana (Bastaentje) van Opdorp</strong> <em>geboortich van Cuylenborch</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 November 1654:</td>
<td><strong>Evert Jansz: Rijk</strong> (from Amsterdam) &amp; <strong>Magdalena Andries:</strong> <em>geboortich van Middelburch</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 March 1655:</td>
<td><strong>Jacobs van den Kerckhoven</strong> (from Amsterdam) &amp; <strong>Elisabeth Stadtlanders</strong> (from ‘s Hartogenbos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 March 1655:</td>
<td><strong>Frederick Verburgh</strong> (from Amsterdam) &amp; <strong>Maijnsjen Campen</strong> (from Amersfoort)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 May 1656:</td>
<td><strong>Jan Woutersz:</strong> (from Middelburg) &amp; <strong>Catharina Ant(h)onis:</strong> (from Zalegon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 September 1656:</td>
<td><strong>Anthoni Muller</strong> (from Arnhem) &amp; <strong>seeckere Bengaelse dochter genaempt Domingo Elvingh</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 January 1658:</td>
<td><strong>Albert / Elbert Dircqs: Diemer</strong> (from Emmerich) &amp; <strong>Christina Does</strong> (from Doesburg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 April 1658:</td>
<td><strong>Hendri(c)k Hendrikssen / Hendricxz:</strong> ( Hinrich Hinrichssen from Süwrürden [Oldenborg]) &amp; <strong>Margaretha (Grietjen) Frans:</strong> <em>Meeckhoff</em> (from Steenwijk)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 July 1658:</td>
<td><strong>Wouter Cornelissen / Corneliz:</strong> _Mostaert &amp; Hester Weyers:** / <strong>Jans:</strong> <em>Klim</em> (from Lier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 July 1658:</td>
<td><strong>Jan Sacharias:</strong> / <strong>Zachariasz:</strong> (from Amsterdam) &amp; <strong>Maria van Bengale</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 July 1659:</td>
<td><strong>Adriaen van der Goes</strong> (from Rotterdam) junior merchant on <em>Achilles &amp; Anna Geens</em> (from Amsterdam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 August 1659:</td>
<td><strong>T(h)ielman Heindricz:</strong> / <strong>Hendricxz:</strong> (from Utrecht) &amp; <strong>Mayken Heindircxz:</strong> / <strong>Hendrickz:</strong> <em>van den Berch &amp; Bergj</em> (from Diest [Brabant]), widow of <strong>Jacob Theunisz:</strong> (from Cooltjenplaet [Colijnsplaat in Zealand].?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 December 1659:</td>
<td><strong>Gisbert Arenssen / Arissen / Arisz:</strong> (from Bommel) &amp; <strong>Anna Rudolphus / Ro(e)dolphus</strong> from <em>Grietziel/Greetsijl near Emden, Ost Friesland / East Frisia</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 June 1661:</td>
<td><strong>Joachim / Jochum Blanck</strong> (from Lübeck) &amp; <strong>Johanna Boddijjs</strong> (from Doesburg [Gelderland]), widow of <strong>Jan van Harwarden</strong>, previously widow of <strong>Valentijn (Velten) Does</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 July 1661:</td>
<td><strong>Thomas Christoffel Müller</strong> (from Leipzig) &amp; <strong>Catharina Croons</strong> (from Bommel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 August 1661:</td>
<td><strong>Jan Pietersz: Louw [Broertje]</strong> (from Caspel ter Maere [in the Dithmarsh, Holsten]), widower of <strong>Hubbeke Reijniers:</strong> &amp; <strong>Beatrix We(i)mans:</strong> (from Utrecht)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 October 1661:</td>
<td><strong>Frans Gerritsz: van den Uythoorn &amp; Neeltjen Jacobs:</strong> _Rosendael (d/o Jacob Hubertsz:** <em>Rosendaal</em> (from Leyden) &amp; <strong>Barbara Geems &amp; stepdaughter of Hendrik Renste / Rynsen</strong> (from Dircxland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 January 1662:</td>
<td><strong>Abraham Gabbema</strong> (from ‘s-Gravenhage [The Hague]) &amp; <strong>Petronella Does</strong> (born Nijmegen)(from Doesburg [Gelderland])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Individuals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 September 1662</td>
<td>Hans Ras/ch (from Angeln [Danish Holsten]) &amp; Catharyn Ustinx (Catharina Hostinhs) (from Lübeck), widow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 September 1662</td>
<td>Cornelis Willemz: Caep / Casp (from Enckhuysen) &amp; Hester Pinje / Pinié (from 's Gravenhage)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 October 1662</td>
<td>He(i)ndrik Lacus (from Wesel) &amp; Lydia de Pape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 September 1663</td>
<td>Hendrik Reynste / Rynsen [Gulicks / Gulix] (from Dircxland &amp; Barbara Geems / Geens) (from Amsterdam), wid. Jacob Huybertsz: Rosendael (from Leiden)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 January 1664</td>
<td>Herman Ernst de Gresnich[t] (from Utrecht) &amp; IJtjen Hendrick: [Hendrick] (from Naarden [Gooi, North Holland])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 2 June 1664</td>
<td>Pieter [van] Meerhoff (from Copenhagen [Zealand/Sjaelland, Denmark]) &amp; Eva [born Krotoa of Goringhaicona clan]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 November 1664</td>
<td>Jacob Cornelisz: van Rosendael (from Amsterdam) &amp; Catharina Jansz: van den Bergh (from Amsterdam)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1652

### 1653

1 September 1653:

**marriage:** Adolphus ten Bengevoort (from Amsterdam) & Janneken Willemz: (from Amsterdam) - en passant

30 August 1653:

"permission was granted to Adolphus ten Bengevoort (from Amsterdam), bachelor, to marry the spinster from Amsterdam, both on board the Koning David and on their way to India. The marriage was consumated soonest on 1 September 1653 so as not to delay the ship's departure." [71]

**Saterdagh den 30en Augusto ad. 1653.**

Adolphus ten Bengevoort van Amsterdam bootsman, jonghman, ende Janneken Willemz van Amsterdam, jonge dochter, beijde gader op de fluijt de Coningh Davit varende na India ende versoecckende met den anderen in den H. huwelijcke staet te mogen treden vermits op den schepe malcander beloofft hebben, Is bij den Raet, gesterckt met d' opperhooffden van voorsz schip, ondervraeght off oock met ijmant ifts uijts[t]aende hadden, op der selver verclaringe van neen, toegestaen met d' eerste gelegenheit te mogen trouwen, ende ten dien eijnde op morgen twee affcondingen te laten gaen, mitsgaders Maendagh aenstaende de derde: omme als dan voor den Raet deser fortresse de Goede Hoope de vordere solemnisatie te laten geschieden 't welcke dus haestigh verstaen wort te laten voortgaen, op dat 't schip daeromme niet soude werden opgehouden. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoope ten dage ende jare als boven.

**JAN VAN RIEBEEK.** 1653.
**PIETER JANSEN DE VRIES.**
**JACOB REIJNIEZERS.**
**FR. V.BURGH, Secrets.** [72]

### 1st recorded marriage at the Cape

23 November 1653:

**marriage:** junior merchant Jacob Reyniersz ([Lijsbeth] van Opdorp (born in Charloos) Commander Jan van Riebeeck's cousin - engaged (8 November 1653)

"8 November 1653: The same threatening destruction to everything. Jacob Reynierz: allowed to marry Elizabeth van Opdorp, niece and ward of Van
Riebeeck, the first notice to be given in Church tomorrow. The ceremony to be performed by the bookkeeper Verburgh, as by resolution specially taken”.74

“23 November 1653: (Sunday) Fine, warm, sunshine. The young couple solemnly married before he Council and the public in the Council Chamber. There being no Minister the ceremony was performed by the Secretary”.75

Saterdagh den 8en November 1653.
Den ondercoopman Jacob Reijniers van Amsterdam, jonghman alhier bescheijden als tweede persoon deser fortresse de Goede Hoope, sigh in trouwbeloofte hebbende begeven met d’ eerbare jonge dochter Elisabet van Opdorp geboortigh van Charloos, nichte ende onder voogdij sijnde van den Commandeer Jan van Riebeeckq, Ende dierhalven verzoekende om haar metten den anderen wettelijk in den huwelijken staet te mogen laten bevestigen, Soo is bij den Raet, niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens eygen verclaringe ende goede getuijgenisse, ijtves diesaengaende uitstaende hadden, verstaen deselve jongeluijden haer billick versoek toe te staen; mitsgaders ten dien eijnde op morgen haer eerste afcundinge te laten doen, omme na ‘t publiceren van de derde affroepinge ende ‘t eijndigen des Sondaeghs Christelijke oeffeninge ofte lezinge des sermoens (geen wettelijk oorsaecke van verhinderinge vooromend) door den bouchouder Fredrick Verburgh, Secrets. van ons den Raedt, voor deselve ende alle den volcqe de solemnisatie wettelijk in openen raetcamere te laeten geschieden ende met de trouw pub[i]quelyck voor te varen.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in ’t Fort de Goede Hoope ten dage ende jaere als boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1653.
ELBERT CORNELESZ KES.
FR. V.BURGH, Secrets.76

Sondagh den 23en November 1653.
Na ‘t lesen des sermoens desen voormiddagh sonder enige de minste verhinderinge volgens Christelijk gebruich, de derde afcundinge sijnde gepasseert van de ondertroude persoonen Jacob Reijniersz van Amsterdam, ondercoopman ende tweede persoon deser fortresse de Goede Hoope, ende Elisabeth van Opdorp, jonge dochter geboortigh van Charloos, ter deser plaetse mede woonachtigh, wijdens ons niet voorgekomen wesende waer door deselve in haer voornemen souden cunnen offte mogen werden geretardeert offte beleth, soo is bij den Raet deselve toegestaen achttvvolgende onse resolutie van den 8en passo., de vordere solemnisatie van de trouw in den name des Heren te laten voortgaen, Ende ten dien eijnde oock goedgevonden opdat alles wettelijk met goede ordre ende tot Godes meeste eere mochte toegaen de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den boechouder Fredrick Verburgh, gesubstitueert Secretaris van onsen Raedt, voor deselve ende alle den volcqe in openen raetcamere te laten bedienen, gelijk dan sulcx op dato na ‘t eijndigen van de Sondaeghs Christelijke leSinge des sermoens in den name des Heeren openbaer wettelijk geschiet ende g’effectueert is.

Aldus gedaen in ’t Fort de Goede Hoope datum uts.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1653.
ELBERT CORNELESZ KES.
FR. V.BURGH, Secrets.77

They leave Cape (24 January 1654) on Vrede bound for Batavia.

1654

13 September 1654:
marriage: junior merchant & widower Pieter Duyne & Sebastiana (Bastiaentje) van Opdorp geboortich van Cuylenborch [sister of Lijsbeth van Opdorp] - engaged (10 September 1654)

Donderdach den 10en September 1654.
Den ondercoopman Pieter van Duijne van Middelburg weduwer wyk en zaliger Anna Matysz van Tongerden, mede van Middelburg, jegenwoordich bescheyden op 't hier ter rhee leggende schip Henriette Louijse sich in trouwbelofte hebbende begeven met d' eerbare jonghe dochter Sebastiana van Opdorp, geboortich van Cuylenborch, nichte ende onder voochdye synde van den Commandr. Jan van Riebeeck ende dierhalven versouckende om haer metten anderen wettelijck in den heyligen H. echten staet te mogen laeten bevestigen, Soo is by den Raedt verstercket met d' opperhoofden van de hier ter rhee leggende schepen, niet anders hewende kunnen vernemen als dat beyde liber ende vrye persoonen waeren, welcke met niemandt ter werelt volgens oock eygen verclaringen ende sufsantee getuygenisse ytwes dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden, verstaen deselve jongeluijden haer billicq versouck toe te staen, mitszgaders ten dien eynde desen avondt in 't gebeth hare eerste affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle avonden soo wel te scheepe als hier aan landt, tot de derde incluijs: omme Sondach aenstaende na de laeste afroepinge ende 't eyndigen des Christelijcken sermoens (geen wettelijcke oorsaecke van verhinderinghe voortcomende) door den Secretaris van ons Raedt (vermits hier geen predicant hebben) voor alle den volcke de solemnisatie wettelijck in openen raetcamere te laeten geschieden, ende met de trouw publiquierijk voor te varen, alles dus haestelijck ende vindende, ommes 't schip daer nae niet op te houden, 't welcke omtrent 't midden van de toecomende weecke vaerdich staat te wesen, om na Batavia t' zeyl te gaan.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoope ten dage ende jare als boven.
JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1654.
HENDRICK VAN DE PUTTE.
PIETER ABBEKERK.
JANN SIJMONSEN.
JACOB BACKER.
R. DE MAN, Secrets. 1654.

Sondach den 13en September 1654.
Nae 't lesen des sermoens desen voormiddach sonder eenige de minste verhinderinge volgens Christelijck gebruik de derde affcundinge synde gepasseert, van de ondertrouwde persoonen Pieter van Duyne, ondercoopman geboortich van Middelburch jegenwoordich bescheyden op 't hier ter rhee leggende schip Henriette Louijse, Ende Sebastiana van Opdorp, geboortich van Cuylenborch ter deser plaetse woonachtich, wijders ons niet voorgecomen wesende waer door deselve in hare voornemen souden offte mogen worden geretardeert ofte beleth, Soo is by den Raedt deselve toegestaen achtervolgende onse resolutie van den 10en passado de vordere solemnisatie van de trouw in den Name des Heeren te laeten voortgaen, Ende ten dien eijnde oock geht gevonden op dat alles wettelijck met goede ordre ende tot Godes meeste eere mochte toegaen de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den bouchouder Roeloff de Man, Secrets. van ons Raedt, voor deselve ende alle den volcke in openen raetcamere te laeten bedienen, gelyck dan sulcx op dato nae 't eyndigen van de Sondaeghse Christlycke leesingehe des sermoens in den Name des Heeren openbaer wettelijck geschiet ende g'effectueert is.

Aldus gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hoope datum ut supra.
JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1654.
HENDRICK VAN DE PUTTE.
PIETER ABBEKERK.
JANN SIJMONSEN.
JACOB BACKER.
R. DE MAN, Secrets. 79

They leave Cape – he stops over *en route* to India taking new wife with him a few days later. 80

(Sunday) 8 November 1654:

**Marriage:**  
**Evert Jansz: Rijk** (from Amsterdam) 3rd officer of *Walvis* & **Magdalena Andries: geboortich van Middelburch*; engaged (3 November 1654) - *en passant* 81

Dynsdach den 3en November 1654.  
**Evert Jansz Rycke** van Amsterdam, jonghman derdewaeck, oduit omtrent 23 jaren, bescheijden op 't hier ter rhede leggende schip de Walvis, sich in trouwbeloftte hebbende begeven met d'eerbare jonge dochter **Magdalena Andriesz**, geboortich van Middelburch oduit 20 jaeren, dochter van **Andries Arentsz** van Brussel, opperstuijrman bescheiden op 't hier ter rhede leggende schip de Swarte Bul ende dierhalven versouckende om haer metten anderen wettelijk in den heyligen huwelijken echten staet te mogen laeten bevestigen, Soo is by den Raedt versterckt met d' opperhooffden van de hier ter rhede leggende schepen niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beyde lieber, ende vrye persoonen waren, welcke met niemandt ter werelt, volgens oock eygen verclaringen, ende suffisante getuygenisse, yetwes dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden, verstaen deselve jongeluyden haer billick versouck toe te staen, mitsgaders ten dien eynde op morgen in 't gebeth haer eerste affcundinge te laeten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle avonden soo wel te schepen, als hier aan landt tot de derde incluijs, omme Sondach aanstaende of oock wel vroeger na de laeste affroepinge ende 't eyndigen des Christelijke sermoens (geen wettelijke oorsaecke van verhinderinghe voortcomende) door done. **Marcus Masius**, predicant op 't meergenoemde schip de Swarte Bul, bescheyden voor alle den volcke de solemnisatie wettelijck te laten geschieden, ende met de trouw publyckelijck voort te vaeren omme de scheepen daernae niet op te houden, dewelcke tegen 't eerste van d' aanstaende weecke, oftte wel eerder verhoopen vaerdich te wesen, te vertrecken tot vervolghingh hunner vordere reyse na Batavia.  
Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoope, ten dage ende jare als boven.  
**JAN VAN RIEBEECK.** 1654.  
**JAN J. Dsz KONING.**  
**ABRAHAM ARENSZ.**  
**GUILL:[JAM] MOSTART.**  
**R. DE MAN.** Secret[ari]s. 82

He obtains permission at Cape (3 November 1654) to marry daughter of **Andries Arentsz:** (from Brussels) opperstuijrman op't jacht de Bul 83; wedding celebration ends in brawl involving Commander Van Riebeeck (who is punched in the face) & members of his entourage.

1655

8 March 1655:  
**Marriage:**  
**onderkoopman Jacobus van den Kerckhoven** (from Amsterdam) & **Elisabeth Stadtlanders** (from 's Hartogenbos); engaged (4 March 1655) - *en passant*

Donderdagh den 4en Martij 1655.
Den ondercoopman Jacobus van den Kerckhoven, jongman geboortigh van Amsterdam jegenwoordigh beschijen op 't hier ter rheede leggende schip 't Wapen van Hollant, sigh in trouwbelofte hebbende begeven met d' eerbare jongedochter Elisabeth Stadtlanders geboortigh van 's Hartogenbos, suster ende onder voogdhije van den predicant domo. Petrus Musch ende Catharina Stadtlanders, ende dierhalven versouckende om haer metten anderen wettelijck in den heijligen houwelijcken echten staat te mogen laten bevestigen, Soo is bij den Raadt versterckt met d' opperhoofden van de hier ter rheede leggende schepen Oliphant, Malacca ende versz Wapen van Hollant (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens ook eigjen verclaringe ende sufficante getuijgenissen itwes dien aengaende uijtstaende hadden) verstaen, deselve jonge lijden haer billicq versoek toe te staen, mitsgaders heden na de predicatie haer eerste affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle avonden, soo wel te schepe als hier aen lant, tot de derde incluijs: omme Saterdagh aanstaende naer de middagh na de laeste affroepinge ende 't eijndigen der predicatie (geen wettelijcke oorsaecke van verhinderinge voorcomende) door den predicant dome. Petrus Musch voor alle den volcke de solemnisatie wettelijck te laten geschieden, ende met de trouw publiquelijck voort te varen, alles dus haest goetvindende omme de schepen daerna niet op te houden, dewelcke op Sondagh off Maendagh aanstaende vaerdigh staen om na Batavia te vertrecken, achtervolgende onse resolutie in dato pmo. Martij lestleden daer over genomen.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoope ten dage ende jare als boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. (1655).
ARENTE DE ROBER. 1655.
JACOB CORNELEZ SWART.
PIETER DE BITTER. 1655.
ROELANT DE CARPENTIER.
HENDRICK SCHENCKENBERGH.
R. DE MAN, Secrets.84

As suster ende onder voogdhije van de predikant d[o]m[in]o. Petrus Musch ende Catharina Stadtlanders, opts to stay but elects to carry on to Batavia (11 March 1655); her brother-in-law meets a painful death by torture in Formosa [Taiwan] with Johannes Campius 1662).85

8 March 1655:
marriage: Frederick Verburgh (from Amsterdam) & Maijnsgen Campen (from Amersfoort) – engaged 6 March 1655

Saterdagh den 6en Martij 1655.
Fredrick Verburgh, jonghman geboortigh van Amsterdam, ondercoopman ende als 2e persoon beschijen alhier in 't fort de Goede Hoope sigh in trouwbelofte hebbende begeven met d' eerbare jongedochter Meiijnsgen Campen van Amersfoort, suster ende onder voogdhije sijnde van den predicant domo. Johannes Campius, varende op 't schip Malacca ende dierhalven versouckende om haer metten anderen wettelijck in den heijligen houwelijcken Echten staat te mogen laten bevestigen, Soo is bij den Raadt versterckt met d' opperhoofden van de hier ter rheede leggende schepen: Oliphant, Malacca ende 't Wapen van Hollant, niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waren welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens ook eigjen verclaringe ende sufficante getuijgenissen itwes dien aengaende uijtstaende hadden, verstaen deselve jongeluijden haer billicq versoek toe te staen mitsgaders desen avont in 't gebeth hare eerste affcundinge noch te laten doen, ende alsoo dan voorts alle avonden in 't gebeth soo wel te schepe als hier aen lant tot de derde incluijs omme Maendagh
aenstaende na de laeste affroepinge ende 't eijndigen der predicatie (geen wettelijke oorsaecke van verhinderinge voorcomende) door den predicant domo. 

Petrus Musch voor alle den volcke de solemnisatie wettelijk te laten geschieden ende met de trouw publijqelijck voort te varen, alles dus haestelijck goetvindende omdat de schepen overmorgen seijlreet sijnde daer na niet souden mogen opgehouden worden.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoope ten dage ende jare als boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1655.
ARENTE DE ROBER.
JACOB CORNELEZ SWART.
PIETER DE BITTER. 1655.
ROELANT DE CARPENTIER.
JACOBUS VAN DEN KERCKHOVEN.
HENDRICK SCHENCKENBERGH.
R. DE MAN, Secrets.86

b1 NW un baptized girl born Cape 8 December 1655; dies 16 December 1655 -
1st non-aborigine born at the Cape

He dies on Ile Sainte-Marie [Nosy Boraha, Madagascar] (1656) and she repatriates soon thereafter.

1656

21 May 1656:
marriage: Jan Woutersz: (from Middelburg) & Catharina Ant(h)onis: (from Zalegon / Celagon in Bengal [Sirjganj in Bangladesh?]) - resolution (21 May 1656).87

Woonsdach den 26en April ao. 1656.
Den adsistent Jan Woutersz van Middelburgh jonghman jegenwoordich bescheijden in dese fortresse, sich in trouwbeloffte hebbende begeven met d' eerbare jonge dochter Catharina Anthonis geboortich van Zalegon in Bengale, gewesene slavin van d' E. heer Caspaer van den Boogaerde, Extraordinaeris Raedt van India ende Commandeur van dese jaerse retourvloete ende by Sijn E. alhier op haer versoucq in volle vrijdom gestelt, ende dierhalven versoeckende om haar metten anderen wettelijck in den heijligen H. echten staet te mogen laaten bevestigen, Soo is bij den Raedt deser fortresse niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beyde liber ende vrije persoonen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volghens oock eigjen verclaringen ende suffisante getuijgenisse ijtwes dien aengaende uijtstaende hadden; verstaen deselve jongeluijden haer billick versoucq toe te staen, mitsgaders ten dien eijnde op Sondach eerstcomende na 't Cristelijk sermoen haer eerste affcundighe te laaten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondaghen tot de derde incluijs, omme alsdan op Sondach over veertien dagen aenstaende na de laeste affroepinge ende 't eyndigen des Christelijkchen sermoens (geen wettelijke oorsaecke van verhinderinge voorcomende) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt (vermits hier geen predicant hebben) voor alle den volcke de solemnisatie wettelijk in openen Raedtcamere te laten geschieden ende met de trouw publijqelijck voort te vaeren.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1656.
JAN VAN HARWARDEN. 1656.
WILLEM MULLER.
ROELOFF DE MAN, Secrets.88
“To-day, the banns having been published on three Sundays, the assistant Jan Wouterssen was married before the law or the Council of this fort to the honourable young maiden, Catarina Anthonis, from Salagon in Bengal, formerly a slave girl in the service of the Hon. Boogaerd, in the open Council chamber after the reading of the Sunday service, in accordance with the relative resolution”.99

Sondach den 21en Maij ao. 1656. Na ‘t lesen des sermoens desen voormiddach sonder eenighe de minste verhinderinge volgens Christelijk gebruijck de derde affcundinge sijnde gepasseert van de ondertroude personen Jan Woutersz van Middelburgh, adstinent jegenwoordich beschijden in dese fortresse, ende Catharina Antonis, geboortich van Zalegon in Bengale gewesene slavin van d’ E.[dele] H[ee]r. Caspar van den Boogaerden, Extraordinaire Raedt van India ende Commandeur deser jaerse retourvlote, ende bij Sijn E.[dele] op haer versouck in vollen vrijdom gestelt, wijders ons niet voorgecomen wesende waer door de selve in hare voornemen souden kunnen ofte mogen werden geretardeeert ofte behelth, Soo is bij den Raedt verstaen deselve achtvervolgende onse resolutie van den 26en April passo. de vordere solemnisatie van de Trouw in den Name des Heeren te laten voortgaen, ende ten dien eijnde oock goetgevonden op dat alles wettelijck met goede ordre ende tot Godes meeste eere mochte toegaen de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den bouchouder Roeloff de Man, Secret[ari]s. van onscken Raedt, voor deselve ende alle den volcke in openen Raedccamera te laten bedienen, gelijck dan sulcx op dato na ‘t eijndigen van de Sondaeghse Christelijke lesinge des sermoens in den Name des Heeren openbaer wettelijck geschiet ende g’effectueert is.

Aldus gedaen in ’t Fort de Goede Hope datum als boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1656.

JAN VAN HERWERDEN. 1656.

ROELOFF DE MAN, SECRET[ARI]S.

“May 21st The same (Sunday). Wind not so strong. Marriage of Jan Woutersz: with Catherina Anthonis, of Bengal. The gardener brought home a Spanish radish, weighing 6 lbs.; this root grows here famously, and is a splendid refreshment for the ships”.

Den 21:en meij is Jan Woutersz van Middelburch adsistent voor den raet deser fortresse, getrout met een swarte jonge dochter genaempt Catharjina Anthonis van Celagon in Bengale, Godt gelieveze te zegenen.90

Husband, wife & 1 unnamed/unbaptized child (born 1657) leave the Cape (1658) on Schelvis for Batavia via Mauritius.91

1st mixed marriage at the Cape of Good Hope

29 September 1656:

marriage: Anthoni Muller (from Arnhem) & seeckere Bengaelse dochter genaempt Domingo Elvingh (from Bengal) - en passant on Princesse Royael Batavia-bound

Vrijdach den 29en September ao. 1656.
Anthoni Muller van Arnhem, lanspassaet beschijden op ’t hier ter rhede leggende schip de Princesse Royael sich in trouweloffte hebbende begeven met seeckere Bengaelse dochter genaempt Domingo Elvingh per do. schip mede uijt ’t Patria gecomen, ende dierhalven beijde versoekende om haer meten andren wettelijck in den H. echten staet te mogen laeten bevestigen, Soo is bij den Raedt (versterckt met de opperhooffden des voorsz schips)
2nd mixed marriage at the Cape of Good Hope

An interesting example of a Bengal-born (likely mestiza) woman who was already on her way back to the East Indies.

1657
1658

13 January 1658:
marriage: Albert / Elbert Dircksz: Diemer (from Emmerich) & Christina Does (from Doesburg); engaged (28 December 1657)

"Very warm weather. Marriage takes place between Elbert Dircksz of Emmerich, bachelor, and burgher resident here, and Christina Does of Doesburgh. spinster. See Resolution of this date". 93

Vrijdagh den 28en December ao. 1657.
Elbert Dircksz van Emmerick jongman ende burger alhier, sich in trouwbeloffte begeven hebbende met d’ eerbare jonge dochter, Cristina Does van Doesburch, dochter van zaliger Velten Does, ende Jannetge Boddis, getrouwt met Jan van Herwerden, sargeant deser fortresse, versoecende met consent, ende toestaen van deselve haer ouders voorsz om metten andren wettelijk in den H. echten staet te mogen laten bevestigen, Soo is bij den Raedt deser fortresse (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen, als dat bijde liber ende vrije persoonen waren, welcke met niemandt ter werelt, volgens oock haer als derselver voorsz ouders eijgen verclaringe, ijets wes dien aengaende uijtsstaende hadden) verstaen, deselve jongeluijden haer billick versoeck toe te staen: mitsgaders ten dien eijnde op Sondach eerstcomende, na ’t Cristelijck sermoen haer eerste affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondagen tot de derde incluijs, na de laatste affroepinge, ende gedaen sermoen (geen wettige oorseacke van verhinderinge voorcumende) door den Secretaris van onsen Rade (vermits hier geen Predicant hebben), de solemnisatie voor allen den volcken in openen raadtcamere te laten geschieden, ende met de trouw publijckelijck voort te varen.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in ’t Fort de Goede Hope ten daghe ende jaere als boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1657.
REIJNOUT TEN HUISEN.
JACOMO MANRIQUE.
ROELOFF DE MAN, Secrets. 92

© 2015 Mansell G Upham
van de ondertrouwde persoonen Elbert Dircxsz van Emmerick jongman ende burger alhier, ende Cristina Does van Doesburgh jongedochter mede alhier, Ende ons niet voorgekomen wesende waerdoor deselve in hare voornemen soude cunnen offte mogen geretardeert offte beleth werden, Soo is by den Raedt verstaen achtervolgende de resolutie van den 28en December passado, de verdere solemnisatie van den trouw in den Naem des Heeren te laten voortgaen. Ende ten dien eijnde ook goetgevonden opdat alles wettelijck ende met goede ordre tot Godes meeste eere mochte toegaen, de gem. solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicandt hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt, voor deseelve ende allen den volcke in openen reaadtcamere te laten bedienen, gelijcx sulcx op dato na 't lesen des Cristelycken sermoens in den Name des Heeren oppenbaer [1] wettelijck geschiet ende g'effectueert is.

Aldus gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hoope datum als boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1658.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA, secrets. 1658.95

Den 13:en januari a:o 1658 is alhier voor den raet getrouw Elbert Dircxsz van Emmerich, vrijburger alhier, met Christina Does, van Doesburgh, zijnde de schoon dochter van den zarnjant Jan van Harreweerd leggen- de alhier in’t fort de Goede Hoope.96

She remarries Cape (6 April 1689) Adriaen van Reede (from Rheenen); he remarries (22 August 1708) Maria Liefrink.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b1</td>
<td>Dirck Diemer baptized Cape 13 June 1660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b2</td>
<td>Christina Diemer baptized 21/23 August 1661 (dies in infancy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b3</td>
<td>Christina Diemer baptized Cape 8 April 1663; marries Cape 22 April 1685 Johannes Blesius (from Breuckelen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b4</td>
<td>Valentin Diemer baptized Cape 23 August 1665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b5</td>
<td>Anthoni Diemer baptized Cape 23 August 1667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b6</td>
<td>Abraham (Abram) Diemer baptized Cape 29 September 1669; marries Cape 7 April 1697 Anna Elisabeth Sneewind (d/o Heinrich Schneewind (from Baal [near Erkelenz, Duchy of Môrs]) &amp; Catharina Steens (from Wesel [Duchy of Cleves]))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b7</td>
<td>Aaltje Diemer baptized Cape 30 August 1671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b8</td>
<td>Jacob Diemer baptized Cape 25 December 1672</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14 April 1658:
marriage: Hendri(c)k Hendrikszen / Hendricxz: ( Hinrich Hinrichsszen from Sürwürden [Oldenborg]) & Margaretha (Grietjen) Frans: Meeckhoff (from Steenwijk); engaged (6 April 1658)

Begin. Saterdagh den 6 April ao. 1658.

Hendrick Hendricxz van Sürwürden jonghman ende vrijburger alhier out 23 jaren, sich in trouwbeloofte begeven hebben met d’ eerbare jonge dochter Grietje Fransz Meeckhoff geboortich van Steenwijk Out 19 jaren in dienst ende onder voogdij staende van den oppercooopman Willem Reijersz besheyden op ’t alhier ter rheede leggende schip Wapen van Amsterdam, ende versoekende mits toestaan van denselven oppercooopman metten andren wettelijck in den H. echten staetd te mogen bevesticht worden: mitsgaders ten dien eijnde te vergunnen dat de gebooden soude mogen binnen dese twee navolgende dagen worden affgecundicht door dien bovengem. schip tegenwoordich ten naesntenbij vaerdig leght om metten eersten te vertrecker, Soo is (om ’t selve schip ter saecke voorz in zijn voorder te doene voljagie niet te retardeeren offte op te houden &a.) bij den Raedt deser fortresse versterckt met d’ E. Commandeur Cornelis Qualbergen ende oppercooopman voorsz niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije persoonen waren welcke met niemandt ter werelt, volgens haer als ook
voorsz oppercoopmans eijgen verclaringe, ijtswes dienaengaende uijtstaende
hadden, verstaen deselve jonge lujden haar billick versoeck te consenteeren,
mitsgaders ten dien fine, om redenen voorsz morgen Sondagh sijnde nae 't
Cristelijck sermoen haer eerste, 's avonts na 't gebedt de tweede ende op Maendagh
des avonts haer derde affcundigen te laten doen, omme als dan Dincxdagh 's
morgens (geen wettige oorsaecke van verhinderinge voorcumende) door den
Secretaris van onsen Raedt (vermits hier geen predicant hebben) de solemnisatie
voor alle den volcke in openen raedtcamere te laten geschieden, ende met de trouw
publijckelijck voort te varen.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hoope ten dage ende jaere als
boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1658.
CORN. VAN QUAELBERGH.
WILLEM REIJERSSEN.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
JAN VAN HERWERDEN. 1658.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA, secrets. 1658.97

Sondagh den 14 April ao. 1658.
Na 't eijndigen des sermoens desen voormiddagh sonder eenige de minste
verhinderinge, volgens Cristelijck gebruijck de derde affroepinge gepasseert sijnde,
von de ondertrouwde persoonen Hendrick Hendricxsz van Surwurde jongman
ende burger alhier, ende Grietge Fransz Meeckhoff van Steenwijk jonge dochter
bescheijden geweest op 't schip Wapen van Amsterdam, Ende ons niet voorgecomen
wesende waerdoor deselve in haer voornemen souden cunnen oftte mogen
geretardeert oftte beleth worden, Soo is bij den Raedt verstaen, achtervolgende de
resolutie van den 6en courandt, de verdere solemnisatie van de Trouw, in den
Naeme des Heeren te laten voortgaen, Ende ten dien eijnde ook goetgevonden,
opdat alles wettelijck ende met goede ordre, tot Godes meeste eere mochte toegaen,
de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van
onsen Raedt, voor deselve ende allen den volcke in openen raedtcamere te laten
bedienen, gelijcq sulcx op dato na 't lesen des Cristelijcken sermoens, in den Name
des Heeren, openbaer wettelijcq geschiet ende g'effectueert is.

Aldus gedaen in 't Fort de Goede Hoope datum uts.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1658.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
JAN VAN HERWERDEN. 1658.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA, secrets. 1658.98

Den 9[sic]en april is alhier, mede voor den raet getrouut Hendrick Hendricxsz,
geboortigh van Seurweurden vrijburger alhier, met Grietgen Fransz Meeckhoff,
geboortigh van Steenwijk, hier gearriveert met het schip genaemt 't Wapen van
Amsterdam, Godt de Heere gelieff de selve, al te samen te zegenen hier tijdelijck, en
namaels, eeuwighlijck, Amen.99

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b1</td>
<td>son NN (? Hendrik) born Cape 18 February 1659; dies unbaptized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b2</td>
<td>Catharina / Cath(a)rijn(tje) van Suurwaerden baptized Cape 13 June 1660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>marries (1) Cape 27 September 1676 Martinus van Banchem (from Den Haag);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>marries (2) Cape 19 August 1696 Jacobus Nieuberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b3</td>
<td>son NN (twin of Elsje) born Cape 8 May 1662 (dies unbaptized in infancy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b4</td>
<td>Elsje van Zuerwaarden (twin of afore-mentioned son) born Cape 8 May 1662; baptized Cape 8 October 1662; marries (1) Cape 8 June 1681 onderkoopman Albert Jansz: van Breugel; marries (2) Cape 8 May 1689 secunde Andries de Man (from Amsterdam); marries (3) Cape 16 December 1696 onderkoopman &amp; kassier Hendrik Munkerus (from Haarlem)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b5</td>
<td>Myndert van Suurwaerden baptized Cape 11 July 1666 (witnesses: Wouter Cornelisz: Mostert &amp; Catharina Croons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b6</td>
<td>Weijntje Helmersen van Zuerwaarden baptized Cape 29 June 1670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b7</td>
<td>Geertruyd van Dieden baptized Cape 24 September 1673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b8</td>
<td>Jan van Dieden baptized Cape 27 January 1675</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
She remarries Cape (21 August 1672) **Willem van Dienen** (from Amsterdam).

14 July 1658:  
**marriage:** **Wouter Cornelissen / Cornelisz: Mostaert** & **Hester Weyers: / Jans: Klim** (from Lier); engaged (30 June 1658)

---

**Sondagh den laesten Junij ao. 1658.**

**Wouter Cornelisz Mostert** van Utrecht jongman ende vrijburger alhier out 23 jaren, sich in trouwbeloffte begeven hebbende met d’ eerbare jongedochter **Hester Weijers** van Lier out 24 jaren in dienst ende onder voogdije staende van den oppercooopenman **Willem Bastincq** bescheyden op ‘t alhier ter rheede leggende schip Prins Willem, ende versoekende mits toestaen van den selven oppercooopenman metten anderen wettelijkcq in den H. echten staet te mogen bevesticht worden: mitsgaders ten dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste gebodt heden na ‘t sermoen soude mogen werden afgecundicht durch dien bovengemelte schip jegenwoordigh seijlvaerdigh legh t om met den eersten goeden wint wint te vertrecken, Soo is om ‘t selve schip ter saceke voorsz in sijn te doene voijagie niet te retarderave offfte op te houden &a., bij den Raedt deser fortesse niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beyde liber ende vrije persoonen waren welcke met niemandt ter werelt volgens haer als oocq voorsz oppercooopenmans eijgen verclaringe ys wes dienaengaende uytstaende hadden verstaen, deselve jongeluyden haer biliqcc versoecq te consenteren mitsgaders ten dien fine ende om redenen voorsz dese morgen na ‘t eijndigen des Cristelijcken sermoens haer eerste afcundigh te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondagen tot de derde inclujs om als dan na de laest affroepinge geen wettige oorsaecke van verhinderinge voortcomende, door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt (vermits hier geen predicant hebben) de solemnisatie voor allen den volcke in openen raedtcamere wettelijck toegaen, de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van onsenRaedt voor deselve, ende allen den volcke in openen raedtcamere te laten bedienen, gelycq sulcx op dato na ‘t lessen des Cristelijcken sermoens in den Name des Heeren openbaer wettelijck geschiet ende g’effectueert is.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in ‘t Fort de Goede Hoope datum uts.

**JAN VAN RIEBEECK.** 1658.

**WILLM. BASTIJNCQ.**

**ROELOFF DE MAN.**

**JAN VAN HERWERDEN.** 1658.

**ABRAHAM GABBEMA,** secrets. 1658.100

---

**Sondagh den 14en Julij ao. 1658.**

Na ‘t eijndigen des sermoens desen voormiddagh sonder eenige de minste verhinderinge volgens Cristelijcq gebruijcq de derde affroepinge gepasseert sijnde van de ondertroude persoonen, **Wouter Cornelisz Mostert** jongman ende vrijburger alhier, ende **Hester Weijers** van Lier jongedochter bescheyden geweeest op ‘t schip Prins Willem, Ende ons niet voorgecomen wesende, waerdoo deselve in haar voornemen soude cunnen offfte mogen geretardeert offfte beleth worden, Soo is bij den Raedt verstaen achtervolgende de resolutie van den laesten Junij passado, de verdere solemnisatie van de trouw in den Name des Heeren te laten voortgaen, Ende ten dien eijnde oocq goetgevonden op dat alles wettelijcq ende met goede ordre (tot Godes meeste eere) mochte toegaen, de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt, voor deselve, ende allen den volcke in openen raedtcamere te laten bedienen, gelycq sulcx op dato na ‘t lessen des Cristelijcken sermoens in den Name des Heeren openbaer wettelijcq geschiet ende g’effectueert is.

Aldus gedaen in ‘t Fort de Goede Hoope datum uts.

**JAN VAN RIEBEECK.** 1658.

**ROELOFF DE MAN.**

**JAN VAN HERWERDEN.** 1658.
"July 14th North West wind. Marriage of the following persons as per Resolution: Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaart and Hester Weyers van Lier. The following persons are legally engaged to each other for Marriage:

Resolution, 30th June, 1658: Wouter Cornelisz Mostaert of Utrecht, bachelor and freeman here, and the virtuous damsel Hester Weyers of Lier, 24 years old, pupil of W. Bastincq, merchant on the Prins Willem. This vessel being ready to leave, and the Council finding no legal impediment to prohibit the marriage, decided that after the sermon this morning, the first banns shall be published, and the second and third on the two succeeding Sundays; after that they shall be married by the Secretary of the Council, as we have no minister here."

She remarries Cape (12 March 1684) Jan Holsmit (from Sittard [Limburg]); they repatriate.

| b1 | Cornelia Mostaert | baptized at the Cape by visiting parson Cornelis Walrandt 4 April 1660\(^{103}\); dies young 19 November 1662 |
| b2 | Grisella Mostaert | baptized Cape 23 April 1663; marries Cape 31 October 1677 Tobias Vlasvath (from Amsterdam); leave on Return Fleet for Netherlands (1682) |

21 July 1658: marriage: Jan Sacharias: / Zachariasz: (from Amsterdam) & Maria van Bengale; engaged (6 July 1658)

31 May 1657: listed "1 slave (his own)" in muster roll as Pieter van der Stael’s "own Batavia female slave brought [sic] from the gardener" [Hendrick Hendricksz: Boom (from Amsterdam)].\(^{104}\)

"6 July 1658: Maria from Bengal, slave belonging to the sick-comforter Pieter van der Stael, "sold into freedom" to Jan Sacharias: from Amsterdam, on condition that she become his legal wife. The price paid for her freedom is not mentioned in the document."\(^{105}\)
Sondagh den 21en Julij ao. 1658.
Na ’t eijndigen des sermones desen voormiddagh sonder eenige de minste verhinderinge, volgens Cristelycq gebruijck de derde affroepinge gepasseert sijnde van de ondertroude persoonen Jan Sacharias van Amsterdam, jongman ende vrijburger alhier, ende Maria geboortich van Bengale gewesene slavin van den sieckentrooster Pieter van der Stael, ende door voorsz Jan Sacharias tot dien eijnde vrijgecofft, Wijders ons niet voorgecomen wesende, waerdoor deselve in haer voornemen soude cumen oftte mogen geretardeert oftte beleth worden, Soo is bij den Raedt verstaen achtervolgende de resolutie van den 6en Julij passado, de verdere solemnisatie van de trouw in den Name des Heeren te laten voortgaen, ende ten dien eijnde oocq geschiht ende met goede orde (tot Godes meeste eere) mochte toegaen, de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt, voor deselve ende alle den volcke in openen raedtcamere te laten bedienen, gelijcq sulcx op dato na ’t lesen des Cristelijcken sermoens in den Name des Heeren geschiet ende g’effectueert is.

Aldus gedaen in ’t Fort de Goede Hoope datum uts.
JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1658.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
JAN VAN HERWERDEN. 1658.
ABRAHAIM GABBEMA, secrets. 1658.

She dies (21 May 1665 aged 27) on the mainland; father & daughters go to Mauritius (1672) – 1 daughter (Hester Jans: van de Caep) returns to the Cape as convict108; the other (Maria)’s son (Jan de Nijs jr.) & family return after Dutch abandon Mauritius.

3rd mixed marriage at the Cape of Good Hope

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Maria</th>
<th>Jacob Jansz: de Nijs</th>
<th>Hester Jans:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b1</td>
<td>baptized Cape 8 April 1660; marries (4 December 1672) on De Pijl en route to Mauritius</td>
<td>(from Amsterdam)</td>
<td>born Robben Island; baptized Cape 5 September 1663; marries Mauritius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jacob Jansz: de Nijs</td>
<td>(from Amsterdam)</td>
<td>Gerrit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jansz: (from Ewijk)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1659

23 July 1659: marriage: Adriaen van der Goes (from Rotterdam) & Anna Geens (from Amsterdam); engaged (21 July 1659) - en passant

Den 23 d:o heeft do:n Jansoonius wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende echelijck getrouw ondernooopman Adriaen van der Goes, jongman van Rotterdam bescheiden op ’t jacht Den Achillis, met Anna Geens jonge dochter van Amsterdam op ’t Hoff van Zeelandt, Godt die gelieve de selve te zegenen.109

Sondagh ’s morgens den 21en Julij ao. 1659.
Den Raedt (versterckt met den schipper Jacob Bartelsz van ’t hier ter rheede leggende schip ’t Hoff van Zeelandt) gecommuniceert synde, dat sich in troubelofte hadde begeven Adriaen van der Goes ondercooppman op ’t schip den Achillis met d’ eerbare jonge dochter Anna Geens van Amsterdam nichte ende onder voogdij
sijnde van den ondercoopman Nicolaes de Raedt bescheyden op voorsz Hoff van Zeelandt, welcke versoeckende met toestaen van den gemelten ondercoopman de Raedt omme metten anderen wettelijck in den H. echten staet te mogen werden bevesticht: mitsgaders ten dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste gebodt heden na ’t sermoen mochte affgecundicht worden door dien bovengemelte schepen jegenwoordich ten naesten bij seijllvaerdich sijn: om met den eersten te vertrecken, Soo is om deseelve schepen ter sake voorsz in haer te doene reijse niet te retarderen ofte op te houden by den Raedt (versterckt als boven) niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waren welcke met niemandt ter weereelt volgens haer als oock voorsz ondercooemans eynen verclaringe ijtwe dienaengaende uytstaende hadden verstaen, dese jonge luyden haer billick versooect te consenteren mitsgaders ten dien fine ende om redenen voorsz desen morgen na ’t eyndigen des Christelijcken sermoens haar eerste affcundinge te laten doen ende alsoo vervolgens alle dagen ’s avonts na ’t gebet tot de derde incluijs om als dan na de laeste affroepinge op Woensdag toecomende (biddagh wesende) door den predicant Cornelius Jansonius de solemnisatie voor alle den volcke wettelijck te laten geschieden ende met de trou publieck voort te varen.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in ’t Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1659.
JACOB BARTELS.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA. 1659.
GYSB. VAN CAMPEN, secrets.110

"23rd Fair weather and north wind. As it was a day of prayer, the persons whose banns were called last Sunday were duly married by the Rev. Cornelius Jansonius at the close of his sermon".111

Den 23 d:o heeft don Jansoonius wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende echeltjick getrout den ondercoopman Adriaen van Go[e]s, jongman van Rotterdam bescheiden op ’t jacht Den Achillis, met Anna Geens jonge dochter van Amsterdam op ’t Hoff van Zeelant, Godt die gelieve de selve te zegenen.112

31 August 1659:
marrige: T(h)ielman Heindricx: / Hendrickx: (from Utrecht) & Mayken Heindircx: / Hendricks: van den Berch / Berg] (from Diest [Brabant]), widow of Jacob Theunisz: (from Cooltjenplaat [Colijnsplaat in Zeeland?]) – engaged (16 August 1659)

Saterdagh den 16en Augstij ao. 1659.
... Tielman Hendrickz van Uijtrecht jonghman ou 27 jaren, vrij bouknecht van d’ heer Commandr. Jan van Riebecck, sich in troubolfote hebbende begeven met Maijken Hendricx van den Berch geboortich van Coaltiens Plaet, ou 34 jaren, weduwe van Jacob Teunisz van Coaltjens Plaet, gewesen vrijborger alhier aen Cabo de Boa Esperance, welcke versoecckende omme metten anderen in den H. echten staat wettelijck te mogen worden bevesticht; mitsgaders tot dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste gebodt morgen na ’t sermoen mochte affgcedundicht worden,

Soo is bij den Raedt (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde lieber ende vrije persoone waren welcke met niemandt ter weereelt volgens haerl. eijgen verclaringe onder presentatie van eede ytwe dien aengaende uytstaende hadden) goedt gevonden dese luyden haer billick versooect te consenteren: mitsgaders ten dien fine op morgen na ’t eijndigen des Christelijcken sermoens haar eerste affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondagen tot de derde incluijs omme als dan na de laeste affroepinge, door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt (alsoo geen predicant hebben) de solemnisatie voor alle den volkke (in openen raedtcamer) wettelijckenen te laten geschieden ende met de trou voort te varen.
Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in ’t Fort de Goede Hope datum ut supra.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1659.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA. 1659.
PITER EVRARD.
GYSBT. VAN CAMPEN, Secrets. 113

Sondagh den 31en Augustij ao. 1659.
Na ’t eijndigen des sermoens desen voormiddagh sonder eenige de minste verhinderinge volgens Cristelijck gebruijck de derde affroepinge sijnde gepasseert van de ondertroude persoonen Tielman Hendricxsz van Uijtrecht ende Maeijken Hendricksz van den Berch geboortigh van Cooitiens Plaet, ende ons niet voorgekommen wesende waerdoor deselve in haerer voornemen souden cunne ofte mogen worden geretardeert ofte belet, Soo is bij den Raedt verstaen, achtvervolgende de resolutie van den 16en deser, de vordere solemnisatie van de trou in de Name des Heeren te laten voortgaen ende ten dien eijnde oock goedtgevonden opdat alles wettelijck ende met goede ordre tot Godes meeste eere mochte toegaen, de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant heeft) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt voor allen den volcke in openen raedtcamere te laten bedienen gelijk sulcx op dato na ’t lesen des Christelijck sermoens in de Name des Heeren dan openbaer ende wettelijck geschiedt ende g’effecteert is. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in ’t Fort de Goede Hope datum ut supra. 114

He is massacred (1673) by Cape indigenes at Moordkuil; she is banished (1677) for stock theft to Mauritius & remarries on Mauritius (1682) gardener Robbert Robbertsz: Hendricks.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>b1</strong></td>
<td>Hendrik Jacobsz: van West(er)kerke [Tielemans Hendrik]; born Europe; marries [Europe?] Jacomina (Jacomijn) Thomas: [Hendrickx: / Theunis:] Frost / Vrost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b2</strong></td>
<td>Cornelia Theunis: (from Bommel) born Bommel ante 1657; marries Cape 1 January 1668 Pieter Jansz (from Nimwegen / Nijmegen); he marries (2) Mauritius (1694) Lysbeth van Palliacatte [Pulicati] 115; he marries (3) Drakenstein 1696 Cape-born Maria Helm, wid. of Jan van Marschalk (from Antwerpen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b3</strong></td>
<td>Jannetje Thieleman born Cape;  baptized by Ds. Francois Caron Cape 8 July 1660; marries Cape 4 August 1675 Gerrit Jansz Visser (from Ommen [Overijssel])</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24 December 1659: 
engagement: Gijsbert Arentsen / Arissen / Arisz: from (Bommel) & Anna Rudolphus / Ro(e)dolphus from (Grietziel [Greetsiel / Greetsijl near Emden, Ost Friesland / East Frisia])

Woensdag den 24en December ao. 1659.
... Voor ’t scheijden deser vergaerderinge hun voor den Raet verthoonende Gijsbert Arisz van Bommel jongman ende vry metselaer alhier, out 25 jaren, welcke sich in trouwbelofte hebbende begeven met Anna Rudolphus van Grietsiel in Emderland, jonge dochter oudt 24 jaren, bescheyden op t’ hier leggende schip de Gecroonde Leeuw, ende volgens dien bijde verzoekhen omme met den anderen in den H. egten staedt wettelijck te mogen worden bevestigt: mitsgaeders ten dien eijnde to vergunnen dat haer eerste gebodt Sundag aenstaende nae de predicatie
mochte affecteundicht worden, soo is by meergemelten Raedt (niet anders hebbende cunnen verneemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije persoonen syn, welcke met niemandt ter wereldt volgens haer eijgen verclaeringe ende presentatie van Eede ijetwes dienaengaende uijtstaaen hadden) goet gevonden dese luijden haer versoec te consenteeren, mitsgaeders ten dien fine Sondag toecoomende haer eerste affectundinge te laeten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondaegen tot de derde inclujs, omme als dan nae de laatste affroepynghe door den Secretaris van den Raedt (alsoo wij hier geen predicant hebben) de solemnisatie voor alle den volcke (in openen raedtcaamer) wettelijck te laaten geschieden, ende met de trouw publiquelijck voort te vaeren.

Aldus gedaen, geresolveert ende g'arresteert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten daege ende jaere als voren.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1659.
PIETER GERRETSEN.
FREDERICK RIEWERTSZ POOL.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
CORNELIS LODEWIJCKSZ.
J. DOORESLAAR.
PITER EVRARD.
T. JACOBSEN VAN AIR.
G. VAN CAMPEN, secrets. 117

Born 1634, this daring 24-year old woman arrives (16 December 1659) on Gecroonde Leeuw 118 disguised as soldier in male attire (voor soldaat in mansklederen) soon becoming engaged (24 December 1659) to Gijsbert Arenssen (from Bommel), but dies of dysentery (6 January 1660) before marriage takes place & leaves a will (6 January 1660). 119

1660
1661

6 June 1661: marriage: Joachim / Jochum Blanck (from Lübeck) & Johanna Boddijs (from Doesburg [Gelderland]), widow of Jan van Harwarden / Herwerden (from Zevender [Utrecht]), previously widow of Valentijn (Velten) Does; engaged (28 May 1661)

Maandagh den 6en Junij 1661.
Na ’t eijndigen des sermoons desen voormiddagh sonder eenige de minste verhinderinge volgens Christelijk gebruik de derde affroepinghe sijnde gepasseert, van de ondertrouwe personen Jochum Blanck van Lübeck, dispencier ende houder der soldyeboecken deser fortresse de Goede Hope ende Johanna Boddijs van Doesburgh wed. Jongstwyljen zaliger Jan van Harwarden in syn leven Vendrigh in de voorz tote fortresse, ende ons niet voorgecoomen wesende waerdor deselve in haer voornemen souden cunnen ofte mogen werden geretardeert ofte beleth, Sos is by den Raedt verstaen achtervolgende de resolutie van den 28en May verleden [not found], de vorder solemnisatie van de trouw in den name des Heeren te laeten voortgaen ende ten dien eijnde oock goetgevondende op dat alles wettelyck ende met goede ordre tot Godes meeste eere mag toegaen, de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen Predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt, voor alle den volcke in openen raetcaemere te laeten bedienen, gelyck sulcx op dato na ’t lesen des Christelyckens sermoons in den naeme des Heeren dan openbaer ende wettelijck geschiet ende g'effectueert is.
Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jaere als boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEEK. 1661.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA. 1661.
PIETER EVRARD.
H. LACUS, Secrets. 1661.

Saterdaghe den 28en Maij ao. 1661.

Jochem Blanck van Lubeck dispencier ende houder van de soldyeboecken deser fortresse de Goede Hope sigh in trouwbelofte hebbende begeven, met Johanna Boddijs van Doesburgh, weduwe jongst wijlen zaliger Jan van Harwarden, in zijn leven vandrigh in de voorz fortresse, Ende dies te zaeinen in Rade verscheenen versoekende omme metten anderen in den H. echten staet wettelijck te mogen worden bevestight, mitsgaders tot dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haar eerste gebodt morgen na 't sermoen moght egecundigt worden, Soo is bij den Raedt (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende Vrije personen waeren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens haerluijden eijgen verclaeringe onder presentatie van eede ijetwes dienaangaende uijtstaende hebben) goetgevonden dese luijden haer billick versoek te consenteren, mitsgaders ten dien fine on morgen na 't eijndigen des Christelijcken sermoens haer eerste affcundinge te laeten doen, Ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sodtgena van de ter derde incluijs, ommme als dan na de laste affroepinge de solemnisatie wettelijck te laeten geschieden ende met de trouw publiek voortvaeren.

Ende alsoo voorsz Jochem Blanck vermits syn trouwen sigh ten eersten meent in vrijdom te begeven, soo wort denselven ten aensien van Comps. Magaziijn ende dependenient als oock het houden van de meergemte. guarnisoens soldijeboecken ende specificatie van oncosten der schepen als andersints nu omtrent 3 jaeren tot genoegen waergenomen, by desen oock gebenificeert (soo haest sigh in vrijdom sal begeven hebben) tot lantschou[t] der vrije Colonie alhier, mits sigh oock met den lantbouw sal hebben t' erneren.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEEK. 1661.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA, bij overstemmin[g] in cas van lantschout.
PIETER EVRARD.
H. LACUS, Secrets. 1661.

Den 6:en d:o is alhier voor den raet getrouwt Joachim Blanck, jongman geboortigh van Lubeck, dispencier in dienst vande e: comp:e. met de wedu:e van Jan van Harrewaerden za:, in zijn leven vaendrager, genaemt Johanna Boddijs, van Doesburgh, Godt de Heere gelieve de zelve te zegenen.

children by 1st marriage:

[?]b1 Valentijn Does (from Doesburg) - joins VOC & leave (1665) for Patria on Coghe
b2 Christina Does (from Doesburg); marries (1) Cape 13 January 1658 Albert Dirks Diemer (from Emmerich); marries (2) Cape 6 April 1698 Adriaen Van Rheede (from Rheenen)
b3 Petronella Does (from Doesburg) born Nijmegen; marries Cape 26 January 1662 Abraham Gabbema (from The Hague)

children from 2nd marriage

b4 Hendrik van Harwaerden (from Doesburg) – joins VOC as adelborst
b5 Johannes van Harwaerden baptized Cape c. 1658
b6 Johanna van Harwaerden baptized Cape 4 April 1660 by parson Cornelius Walrandt

children by 3rd marriage:

b6 Engela Blank baptized Cape 23 April 1663
b7 Beatrix Blank baptized Cape 23 August 1665
Was Jacob Does in Batavia her son? He sent slaves to the Cape for her and her 3rd husband (Blanck). They repatriate.

10 July 1661: marriage: Thomas Christoffel Müller (from Leipzig) & Catharina Croons (from Bommel); engaged (2 July 1661)
| b1 | **NN** unnamed son [Christoffel?] enumerated in muster roll (1664) baptized Cape 2 September 1663 |
| b2 | David Müller baptized Cape 23 August 1665 (witnesses: Wouter Mostaad, Joan Coon & Grietje van Suyrwarden) |

They leave the Cape.

23 August 1661:

**Marriage:** Jan Pietersz: Louw [Broertje] (from Caspel ter Maere [in the Dithmarsh, Holsten]), widower of Hubbeke Reijniers: & Beatrix We(i)jmans: (from Utrecht); engaged (20 August 1661)

“August 19th and 20th Very calm, lovely weather ... This day the following persons betrothed themselves before the Council, as will appear from the Resolution inserted below.

Saturday, the 20th August, 1661.

The Commander and Council of the fort the Good Hope, strengthened with the officers of the Jonge Prins, having been informed that Jan Pietersz of Caspel ter Mare agriculturist here at the Cape of Good Hope, 33 years old, widower of the late Hubbeke Reijniersz, had promised marriage to Beatrix Weyman of Utrecht, spinster, and 22 years old, a passenger on the Jonge Prins, and that they wish to be joined together in Holy wedlock, and that for the purpose their first banns may be published tomorrow after the sermon; and as the said ship is nearly ready to leave and should not for the purpose be delayed, decides that as from all that is known, both are absolutely free, and according to their own declaration, which they are prepared to confirm by oath, have nothing outstanding with anyone in the world, their reasonable request shall be granted, and for the reasons mentioned their first banns shall be published tomorrow after the service, and the second and third on the Monday and Tuesday following, that they may be married immediately after the third publication and before all the people by the Reverend Godfridus van Akendam who will on that day preach on shore. Thus done and resolved in the fort the Grood Hope on the day and in the year as above.

[signed:]

Johan Van Riebeeck, Roeloff De Man, Cornelis Veldemuys, Melchior Houwaert, Abraham Gabbema, Pieter Everaerts, Hendrick Lacus, secr.”

*Saterdagh den 20 Augusti 1661.
Den Commandeur en Raet van ’t fort de Goede Hope (versterckt met d’ opperhoofdien van ’t dagenwoordige hier ter rheede leggende schip de Jonge Prins) gecommuniceert sijnde dat sijgh in trouwelooft hadde begeven Jan Pietersz van Caspel ter Maere, lantbouwer alhier aan Caep de Bonne Esperance, Out 33 jaeren, weduwenaer van wijlen Hubbeke Reijniers, met Beatricx Weijman van Utrecht, jongedoghter out 22 jaeren, bescheijden op gemelte schip de Jonge Prins, welcke versoekte ende metten anderen in den H. eghten staet te mogen worden bevestigt mitsgaders ten dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste gebodt morgen na ’t sermoen mogte affgecundigt worden, ende door dien bovengemelte schip jegenwoordigh ten naesten bij seijlvaerdigh is om meten eersten te vertrecken, Soo is om ’t selve schip ter sake voors in haere te doene reijse niet te doen ophouden bij den Raet (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waeren welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens haerluijden eijgen verclaringe onder presentatie van eede gedaen ijetwes dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden) verstaen dese lujden haer billick versoetsk te consenteren mitsgaders ten dien fine ende omme redenen voors op morgen na ’t eijndigen des sermoens haere eerste affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens van dage te dage tot de derde incluijs, omme als dan na de laetste affroepinge op Dijnsdagh toecomende
door den predicant Godfriedus van Akendam (aen lant gepredict sullende worden) de solemnisatie voor alle den volcke wettelijck te laten geschieden ende met de trouw publick voort te vaeren.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in ’t Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1661.

CORNELIS VELDEMUYS.

ROELOFF DE MAN.

MELCHIOR HOUWAERT.

ABRAHAM GABBEKA. 1661.

PIETER EVRARD.

H. LACUS, Secrets. 1661.130

Augustij anno 1661

Den 15:en d:o is alhier gearriveert, het schip genaemt De Jonge Prins, van wegen de kamer van oorn, daer een predikant op was, is genaemt dom:e Godfriedus van Akendam ...

Den 23:en d:o heeft dom:e Van Akendam, wederom en predikatie gedaen, ende getrou Jan Pietersz van Caspel ter Maere, weduwenaer, vrijburger, ende landbouwer, met Beatricx Weijman van Utrecht, jonge dochter, bescheiden op het ahier ter rheede leggende schip De Jonge Prins egen de kamer van Hoorn.131

| b1   | Pieter Louw baptized 17 July 1667; marries Elisabeth Wendels (from Amsterdam) |
| b2   | Anna Louw baptized 9 November 1670; marries (1) Willem Jansz de Weereld; marries (2) Cape-born Hendrik Hendriksz Elberts (s/o Aletta ter Mollen); marries (3) Johannes Pithius |
| b3   | Claes Louw baptized 24 October 1673 (dies 1693) |
| b4   | Margaretha Louw baptized 29 April 1677; marries Johannes Rauchgansz (from Hameln) |
| b5   | Jacobus Louw baptized 21 January 1680; marries Cape-born Maria van Brakel (d/o Sara van Roosendaal) |

13 October 1661:

marriage: Frans Gerritzz: van den Uythoorn & Neeltjen Jacobsz: Rosendael (d/o Jacob Hubertz: Rosendael (from Leyden) & Barbara Geems & stepdaughter of Hendrik Renste / Rynsen (from Dircxland); engaged (8 October 1661)

Saterdag den 8en October 1661.

Frans Gerritzz van den Uijthoorn jongman out 27 jaren vrij lantbouwer, [1] sigh in trouwbelofte hebbende begeven met Neeltjen Jacobsz van Rosendael jonge dochter out 22 jaren, ende dies den bruijdegom g’assisteert met Jacob Cloeten van Ceulen ende Jan Pietersz van Caspel ter Mare beijde mede vrije lantbouwers ende de bruijt g’assisteert met haer vader Jacob van Rosendael baes hovenier van Comps, thuynen neffens haer schoonmoeder Barbara Geens, in Rade verschenen, versoecckende omme metten anderen in den H. eghten staet bevestighe, mitzgaders tot dien eijnde vergunt te mogen werden haer eerst geboedt morgen na ’t sermoen aff te laten kundigen, Soo is by den Raet (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waren welcke met niemant ter werelt soo wel volgens d’ eijgen verclaringhe van haerluijden als oock der gemelte ouders ende attestanten onder presentatie van eede, yetwes dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden) goetgevonden dese luijden haer billick versoecck te consenteren, mitzgaders ten dien fine aencomende Sondagh na ’t eijndigen des Christelijcken sermoens hare eerste affcundinghe te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens tot de derde incluijs omme als dan na de laetste affroepinghe de solemnisatie wettelijck te laten geschieden ende met de trouw publicq voort te vaeren.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in ’t Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als voorsz.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1661.

ROELOFF DE MAN.
October 8th The same fine, calm weather (Full moon). The following persons plighted their troth to each other, according to the following resolution:

Saturday, the 8th October, 1661. Frans Gerritsen of den Uythoorn, bachelor, 27 years old, free agriculturist, having betrothed himself to Neeltje Jacobs of Rosendaal, spinster, 22 years old; accordingly the bridegroom, assisted by Jacob Cloeten of Cologne and Jacob Pietersz of Caspel ter Mare, both likewise free agriculturists, and the bride, with her father Jacob of Rosendaal, master gardener of the Company's garden, and her mother-in-law Barbara Geens, appeared before the Council with the request to be joined together in lawful wedlock, and that their first banns may be published next Sunday after the service. The Council finding that they were both free, and had nothing outstanding with anybody else in the world, as well as accoj*ing to their own declarations and those of their parents and assistants, which they are prepared to confirm by oath, decides to grant their reasonable request and have the banns published as usual, after which the Marriage shall be lawfully solemnised. Thus done and resolved in the fort the Good Hope, on the day and in the year as above. [signed:]

JOHAN V AN RIEBEECK, ROELOFF DE MAN, ABRAHAM GABBEMA, PIETER EVERAERTS, HENDRICK LACUS, Secretary.

Donderdag den 13en October 1661.

Na 't eijndigen des sermoens desen voormiddag sonder enige de minste verhinderinge volgens Christelijck gebruijck de derde affroepinge sijnde gepasseert, van de ondertroude personen Frans Gerritsz van den Uijthoorn vrij lantbouwer jongman, ende Neeltje Jacobsz van Rosendaal jongedogter, ende ons niet voorgecomen wesende waerder deselve in haer voornemen soude cunnen ofte mogen werden geretardeert ofte beleth, Soo is bij den Raedt verstaen achtvolgende resolutie van den 8en deses, de vorder solemnisatie van de trou in den name des Heeren te laten voortgaen, ende ten dien eijnde oock goetgevonden, op dat alles wettelijck ende met goede ordre tot Godes meeste eere magh toegaen de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van ons Raedt voor alle den volcke in openen raedtcamer te laten bedienen, gelijck sulcx op dato na 't lesen des sermoens in den name des Heeren dan openbaer ende wettelijck geschiet ende g'effectueert is.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in 't Fort de Goede Hope, ten dage ende jare als boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1661.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA. 1661.
PIETER EVRARD.
H. LACUS, Secrets. 1661.

"Before midnight it began to blow stiffly from the South South East October 13th The South South East still blowing. After the Thursday's sermon the following persons were married before the Council according to the Resolution inserted below, Thursday, the 13th October, 1661.

After the service this morning, the third publication of the banns having taken place according to Christian usage of the betrothed couple Frans Gerritsz of den Uythoorn, free agriculturist, bachelor, and Neeltjen Jacobsz of Eosendaal, spinster, and nothing having come before us to show why they should be retarded or prevented in their purpose, the Council decided according to the Resolution of the 8th instant to permit the further solemnisation of the Marriage in the name of the Lord, and that everything may be done lawfully and in good order, to appoint the Secretary to perform the ceremony (we having no
minister here). This was accordingly done publicly and lawfully after the service, in the name of the Lord. Thus done and resolved in the fort the Good Hope, on the day and in the year as above. [signed:] JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, Roeloff De Man, Abraham Gabbema, PIETER EVERAERTS, HENDRICK LACUS, Secretary.

October anno 1661
Den 13:en d:o is alhier voor den raet getrouwt Frans Gerritsz van den Uijthoorn, vrij landbouwer jongman, met Neeltje Jacobs van Rosendael, jonge dochter, zijnde de dochter van Jacob van Rosendael de baes hovenier.134

1662

26 January 1662:

“January 3rd and 4th Calm, warm, sunshine. The following persons betroth themselves according to the following Resolution:

Wednesday, the 4th January, 1662.

Abraham Gabbema, bachelor, born at the Hague, Fiscal in the Company’s service and appointed to the fort of Good Hope, having pledged his troth to Petronella Dous of Dousburgh, spinster here, and both having appeared before the Council, the bride assisted by her mother Johanna Boddys, with the request to be lawfully joined in wedlock, the Council decided to grant their reasonable prayer. [signed:] Johan Van Riebeeck, Roeloff De Man, and Hendiick Lacus, secretary”.

Woonsdag den 4en Januarij ano, 1662.
Abraham Gabbema jongman geboortigh in ‘s Grave[n]hage, fiscael in dienst van de Generale Nederlant[se] g’octroijeerde Oost indische Compe. bescheijden in deser fortresse de Goede Hope, sigh in trouwbeboft[se] hebbende begeven met Petronella Dous van Doesburgh jonge dochter alhier, Ende dies te zamen in Rade verschenen, sijnde de bruijt g’assisteert met hare moeder Johanna Bodijs ende versoeckende omme metten anderen in den H. eghten staet wettelijck te mogen worden bevestigtht mitsgaders tot dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste geboodt aencomende Sondagh na ‘t sermoen mochte afgecundigh worden, Soo is bij den Rait (niet anders hebbende cumen vernemen als dat byeider liber ende vrije personen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens haerluijden eijgen verclaringe, als oock der gemelte moeder ten reguard des haren dochter, onder presentatie van eede jetwes dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden) goetgevonden dese luijden haer billyck versoek te consenteren, mitsgaders ten dien fine eerstcomende Sondagh naer ‘t eijndige des Christelijcken sermoens hare eerste affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondagen tot de derde incluijs, omme als dan na de laeste affroepinge de solemnisatie wettelijck te laten geschieden, ende met de trouw publickelijk voort te varen. Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in ‘t Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1661. (sic.)
ROELOFF DE MAN.
H. LACUS, Secrets. 1661. (sic.)135

Donderdag den 26en Januarij 1662[2].
Laatsleden Sondagh na ‘t eynedigen des sermoens sonder eenige de minste verhinderinge volgens Christelijck gebreyjck de derde affroepinge sijnde gepasseert
van de ondertrouwde personen Abraham Gabbema uit ’s Gravenhage, fiscael alhier, jongman, ende Petronella Does van Doesburgh jonge dochter, ende ons niet voorgecome wesende waerdoor deselve in haer voornemen souden cunnen ofte mogen worden geretardeert ofte beleth, Soo is by den Raedt verstaen achterevolgende resolutie van den 4en deses de vorder sollemnisatie van de trou in den name des Heeren te laten voortgaen, ende ten dien eijnde geotevonden op dat alles wettelijck ende met goede ordre tot Godes meeste eere magh toegaan de gente. sollemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van ons Raedt voor alle den volcke in openen raetcamere te laten bedienen gelijck sulcx op dato na ’t lessen des sermoens in den name des Heeren dan openbaer ende wettelijck geschiet ende g’effectueert is.
Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in ’t Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als boven.

JAN VAN RIEBEECK. 1662.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
H. LACUS, Secrets. 1662.136

Januarij anno 1662
Den 26:en d:o is alhier voor den raet getrou s:r Abraham Gabbama, jonghman geboortigh in Sgraven Hage, fiskael in dienst van d’ e: comp:e, met joffvrou Petronella Does van Doesburgh, jonge dochter, sijnde de schoondochter van Jan van Harrewaerden za: in zijn leven vaendrager, Godt de Heere gelieve de zelve te zegenen.137

They leave the Cape for Batavia (1666).

| b1 | Maria Gabbema | baptized Cape 8 April 1663 |
| b2 | Valentijn Gabbema | born 4 September 1665; baptized Cape 6 September 1665 (witnesses: Sieur Zacharias Wagenaer & the child’s maternal grandmother Joanna Boddy’s); dies Saturday 13 February 1666. |

3 September 1662:
marrige: Hans Ras/ch (from Angeln [Danish Holsten]) & Catharyn Ustincx [Catharina Hostinghs] (from Lübeck), widow; engaged (19 August 1662)

Saterdag 19 Augusto 1662.
Hans Ras van Angel jongman out 26 jaren vrij lantbouwer alhier, sich in trouwbelafte hebbende begeven, met Catharina Uffinctx van Lubeck weduwe out 21 jare, bescheijden geweeest op het hier jongst aengewesen schip Hoff van Zelandt, Ende dies te samen in Rade verscheenen, versoeckende omme met den anderen in den H. egten staet wettelijck te mogen worden bevestight, mitsgaders tot dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste gebot morgen na ’t sermone mogte afgecondight worden, Soo is by den Raedt (niet anders hebbende cunnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens haerluijden eijgen verclaringe onder presentatie van eede ijetwes dienaangaende uijtsstaende hadden) geotevonden dese luijden haer billick versoeck te consenteren, mitsgaders ten dien fine van morgen naer ’t eijndigen des Christelijckem sermoens, haer eerste afcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondagen tot de derde incluys, omme als dan naer de laestte afroepinge de sollemnisatie wettelijck te laten geschieden, ende met de trouw publyckelijck voort te varen.
Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in ’t Fort de Goede Hope, ten dage ende jare als boven.

Z. WAGENAER.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA. 1662.
H. LACUS, Secrets. 1662.138
Sondag den 3en September 1662.
Naer ‘t eijndigen des Christelijcken sermoens desen voormiddagh sonder eenige de minste verhinderinge volgens Christelijck gebruijck de derde affroepinghe sijnde gepasseert, van de ondertrouwde personen Hans Ras van Angel Vrij lantbouwe ar, alhier, ende Catharina Ufftinx van Lubeec, ende ons niet voorgecomen wesende waerdoor deselve in haer voorneemen soude cunnen off mogen worden getardeert off beleth, Soo is bij den Raedt verstaen achtervolgende resolutie van den 19en des verleden maents Augustij de voirder solemnisatie van de trouw in den name des Heeren te laten voortgaen, ende ten dien eijnde oock goetgevonden, op dat alles wettelijck ende met goede ordre to Godes meeste eere magh toegaen, de gemelte solemnisatie (alsoo geen predicant hebben) door den Secretaris van onsen Raedt, voor alle den volcken in openen raetcamer te laten bedienen, gelijck sulcx op dato na ‘t lesen des sermoens in den name des Heeren dan openbaer ende wettelyck geschiet ende g’effectueert is.
Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in ‘t Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als boven.

Z. WAGENAER.
ROELOFF DE MAN.
ABRAHAM GABBEMA. 1662.
HENDR. LACUS, Secrets.139

“She remarr ies thricely: Cape (17 April 1672) Francois Champelier (from Ghent [Spanish Netherlands – Belgium]); Cape (29 October 1673) Laurens Cornelisz: / Cornelisson (from Gothenburg [Sweden]; Cape (28 January 1680) Mathias / Matthijs Michiels(z): (from Glückstadt [Steinburg, Danish Holsten])

children from 2nd marriage:
b1 Hendrik Ras baptized Cape 23 August 1665; marries Ceylon [Sri Lanka] NN (descendants in Ceylon in 1715)
b2 Nicolaes Ras baptized Cape 12 September 1666 (witnesses: Maiken Taeleman [Maijke Hendriks: van den Bergh (from Diest [Brabant]) & Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert (from Utrecht), husband of Hester Weyers: / Jans: Klim (from Lier)); marries Maria van Staden
b3 Mari(n)a Ras baptized Cape 23 June 1669; marries Joost Strydom
b4 Johannes Ras baptized Cape 21 June 1671
children by 4th marriage:
b5 Maria Cornelissen baptized Cape 3 February 1675
b6 Lourentia Cornelissen baptized 20 June 1677; marries 26 April 1691 Martin Mecklenburg from Danzig)
child by 5th marriage:
b7 Anna Elisabeth Michiels baptized 19 September 1681; marries Johanna Lorenz (from Rostock).
marriage: **Cornelis Willemsz: Caep / Casp** (from Enckhuysen) & **Hester Pinje / Pinié** (from ’s Gravenhage); engaged & marries (9 September 1662) - *en passant*

“This day were affianced **Cornelis Willemsz: Casp** of Enckhuysen, arquebusier, and **Hester Pinie** of the Hague, spinster, both of the ship *de Coght.*”

Resolution: Saterdag den 9en September 1662.

... Wijders in Rade verscheenen sijnde eenen **Cornelis Willemsz Caep** van Enckhuijsen jongman bescheijden op het hier jegenwoordigh ter rheede leggende schip *de Coghe*, welcke sich in trouwbelofte hebbende begeven met **Hester Pinje** uijt ’s Gravenhage jongedochter, mede bescheijden op voorsz schip, versoeckende omme met den anderen in den H. eighten staet wettelijk te mogen werden bevestight, mitsgaders tot dien eijnde te vergunnen, dat haer eerste geboth morgen na ’t sermoen mochte affgcundigt worden. Soo is bij den Raet voorsz (niet anders hebbende cunnen verneemen als dat beijde liber ende vrije personen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens haerluijden eijgen verclaringe onder presentatie van eede ijetwes dienaangaende uijtstaende hadden) goetgevonden dese luijden haer billick versoeck te consenteeren, mitsgaders ten dien fine op morgen naer ’t eijndigen des Christelijcken sermoens, haer eerste aflcoutinge te laten doen ende alsoo vervolgens tot de derde incluijs, omme als dan naer de laetste aflroeping de solemnisatie te laten geschieden, ende met de trouw publiquelijck voort te varen.

**Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in ’t Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende jare als boven.**

HUIJBERT DE LAIRESSEN.

Z. WAGENAER.

WILHEM VOLGER.

ROELOFF DE MAN.

H. LACUS, Secrets. 1662.

Den 20:en d:o is alhier, voor den raet getrou, **Cornelis Willems Caep**, jonghman van Enckhuijsen, met **Hester Pinie**, uijt Sgravenhage, jonge dochter, beide bescheide op ’t schip de Cogghe van wegen de kamer van Hoorn.

29 October 1662 (Sunday):

marriage: **He(i)ndrik Lacus** (from Wesel) & **Lydia de Pape**; engaged (19 October 1662)

Heden hebben haer in ondertrouw begeven **Hendrick Lacus** van Wesel, boeckhouder ende secretaris deser Fortresse, ende **Lijdia de Pape**, dochter van den Eerwaerdigen en Godtsaligen dome. **Nathaniel de Pape**, predicant op het hier jonghst aengewesen schip Orangien.

“October 19th ...This day were affianced **Hendrick Lacus** of Wezel, bookkeeper and secretary of this Fortress, and **Lydia de Pape**, daughter of the Rev. and Godly domine, **Nathaniel de Pape**, minister on the *Orangien*, which was here lately”.

“October 29th Sunday. Same weather, but fine. After the usual sermon, the two persons affianced on the 9th instant were lawfully married”.

39 © 2015 Mansell G Upham
Naer ’t ordinaris sermoen zijn wettelijck getrouwde de persoonen die haer op den
19en deses in ondertrouw hadden gebeven.\textsuperscript{146}

October anno 1662
Den 3: en d:o is alhier g’arriveert, het schip genaemt Orangje, daer een predikant op
is, genaemt dom:e Nathaniel de Paep, van wegen de kamer van Zeelant.
Den 8: en d:o heeft dom:e De Paep wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende het h:
avontmael des Heeren uijtgedeelt, waer van eenighe van d:o schip Orangje ende
neffens ons hebben gecomuniceert, dat als doen op de rheede lagh.
Den zelfdagen d:o heeft dom:e De Paep des namiddachs een dankseggingh
predikatie gedaen, ende ge-doopt dese vier navolgende kinderen, een van
Heindrick Heindricksz van Suerewaerden vrijburger, sijnde tegenwoorrig
regerende burger raet, en is genaemt Elsje, de getuigen sijn de ouders selve, ende
een van den baes hovenier, Jacob Hubrechtse Roosendaal, dat na sijn overlijden
geboren is, en is genaemt Machteltje[es] de getuigen sijn Frans Gerritz vanden
Uijthoorn vrij lantbouwer, ende sijn huisvrou Neeltje
Jacobs van Roosendaal, de andere twee sijn onechte kinderen van slavinne,
geboren, waer van het eene genaemt is, Cathalina, ende het ander Marij, Godt de
Heere geeft dat dese gedoopte kinderen tot sijne naeme eere mogen opwassen.
Den 29: en d:o is alhier voor den raet getrout Heindrick Lacu, van Wesel jongman,
boekhouder ende secretaris in dienst van d:n e: comp:e met Lijdia de Pape,
bescheiden, jonghe dochter van den eerwaerdighen, Godt saligen dom:e Nathaniel
de Pape, bescheiden predikant op ’t schip genaemt Orangje, van wegen de kamer
van Zeelant.\textsuperscript{147}

Temporarily banished to Robben Island; they leave for Batavia.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b1</td>
<td>Lydia Lacus baptized Cape 2 September 1663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b2</td>
<td>Henrietta Lacus baptized Cape 23\textsuperscript{148} August 1665 (witnesses: Isbrand Gosken &amp; Maria Wagenaar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b2</td>
<td>Elisabeth Lacus baptized Cape 15 December 1669</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textbf{1663}

2 September 1663 (Journal):

marriage: Hendrik Reynste / Rynsen [Gulicks / Gulix] (from Dircxlant &
Barbara Geems / Geens (from Amsterdam), wid. Jacob Huybertsz:
Rosendaal (from Leiden); engaged (18 August 1663) [Resolution]\textsuperscript{149}

“Sunday: In the afternoon after the Thanksgiving Service some children
were baptised, and one pair married”.\textsuperscript{150}

Denselfen do. heeft Dome. Kasier, des namiddaghs, na de predikatie ende
het doopen van de kinderen, getrout Heindrick Reinste, vrij
huijstimmerman, met Barbara Geens, d’weduwe van Jacob van
Rosendaal zal. in sijn leven gewesene Baes Hovenier.\textsuperscript{151}

Saterdagh den 18en Augusti 1663. Hendrick Reinste van Dircxland out 24
Jaren vrij timmerman alhier aen Cabo de Boa Esperance sigh in
trouwbelofte hebbende begeven met Barbara Geens van Amsterdam out
36 Jaren, wed[duw]e. van den overleden baes hovenier Jacob van
Rosendaal, Ende dies te saemen in Rade verschenen, versoeckende omme
met den anderen in den He. eghten staeth wettelijck te mogen werden
bevestigt, mitgaders tot dien eijnde te vergunnen dat haer eerste geboth
morgen na ’t sermoen mogte afgecundight worden, Soo is bij den Raet
(niet anders hebbende cnnnen vernemen als dat beijde liber ende Vrije
personen waren, welcke met niemant ter werelt volgens haerluijden eijgen
verclaringe ijetwes dienaengaende uijtstaende hadden) goetgevonden
dese liuiden haer billick versoeck te consenteren, ende dienvolgende op
morgen naer ’t eijndigen des Christelijcken sermoens haer eerste
affcundinge te laten doen, ende alsoo vervolgens alle Sondagen tot de
derde inclujs, omme als dan naer de laatste affroepinge de solemnisatie te
laten geschieden ende met de trouw publick voor te varen.

Aldus gedaen ende geresolveert in ’t Fort de Goede Hope ten dage ende
jare als boven.

Z.[ACHARIA] WAGENAER.

ABRAHAM GABBEMA. 1663.

HENDR.[ICK] LACUS.

children from 1st marriage:
b1 Cornelia (Neeltje/n) Jacobs: Rosendael born 1639; marries Cape 13 October 1661 Frans Gerrits: van den Uythoorn [Frans de Lapper]
b2 Sara Jacobs: Rosendael born Amsterdam; marries Cape 28 May 1670 Adriaen Willemsz: van Brakel (from ’s Hertogenbosch)
b3 Maria (van) Rosendael born Amsterdam; marries 2 Cape 9 May 1678 Cornelius Wobma (from Amsterdam)
b4 Machteltje Rosendael born Cape; baptized Cape 8 October 1662

children from 2nd marriage:
b5 Helena Rensz: Gulix baptized Cape 23 August 1665; marries Cape Cape 19 July 1682 surgeon Willem ten Damme (from Oldenzeel);
b6 Leendert Rynsen Gulix baptized Cape 14 November 1666

they adopt ‘foundling’ Hottentotoosje baptized Florida

1664

30 January 1664:
marrige: Herman Ernst de Gresnich[t] (from Utrecht) & Ijtjen Hendricx: [Hendricks] (from Naarden [Gooi, North Holland])

b1 Ernst Gresnich baptized Cape 23 August 1665

They repatariate.

Monday 2 June 1664:
marrige: Pieter [van] Meerhoff (from Copenhagen [Zealand, Denmark]) & Eva [born Krotoa]; engaged (26 April 1664)

Saterdagh den 12en April ao. 1664.
Wijders in Rade verscheenen zijnde Pieter van Meerhoff van Copenhaegen ondercherurgijn out ... [left blank] jaeren ende de Hottentoosse tolkinne Eva out ... [left blank] jaeren haer te saemen in trouwbelothen hebbende begeven, ende dierhalven versoeckende omme met den anderen in den H. eghten staeth wettelijck te mogen worden
A marriage engagement was also concluded between Pieter van Meerhoff, surgeon, 27 years old, and the interpretess, Eva, 21 years old. This is the first marriage contracted here according to Christian usage with a native.

"It being the Second Pentecost, the surgeon, Pieter van Meerhoff, and the interpretress, Eva (born of Hottentoo parents, but afterwards reared in the house of Mr van Riebeeck), were married here in the hall, whereupon, according to the promise of the lately departed Commissioner, Dircq Steur, a little marriage feast was given in the Commander' house."

4th mixed marriage at the Cape of Good Hope

1st marriage between Cape indigene [Goringhaicona] & European at the Cape of Good Hope

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Jacobus Meerhoff</th>
<th>Pieterella Meerhoff</th>
<th>Salomon Meerhoff</th>
<th>Jeronimus Meerhoff</th>
<th>Anthonij Meerhoff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b1</td>
<td>born Cape c. 1661; baptized (?)</td>
<td>born Cape c. 1663; baptized (?)</td>
<td>born Robben Island; died 1667</td>
<td>born illegitimate Robben Island; died 1670</td>
<td>born illegitimate Robben Island; died 1673 (smallpox epidemic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b2</td>
<td>Cape 28 August 1661; dies at sea en route to Mauritius</td>
<td>Cape 16 September 1663; marries Daniel Zaaijman (from Vlissingen)</td>
<td>Cape 12 September 1666</td>
<td>Cape 23 November 1670</td>
<td>Cape 6 August 1673; dies 1713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
He is massacred at Antongil Bay on slave trade expedition to Madagascar; she goes ‘native’ having illegitimate children, is detained without trial & relegated to Robben Island where she dies; her legitimate children are allowed to go to Mauritius but her daughter returns later to the Cape.

9 November 1664:
marrige: **Jacob Cornelisz: van Rosendaal** (from Amsterdam) & **Catharina Jansz: van den Bergh** (from Amsterdam)

“November 9th.-Sunday. After divine service, and **Jacob Cornelisz: Rosendaal**, free agriculturist, and **Catharina van der Bergh**, had been joined together in wedlock, the English Captain landed with his Surgeon Doctor (Meester Doctor). After having dined with the Commander all went out to the country to view the Company’s garden”.156

*Na dat voor de middach onsen Godes dienst verricht en **Jacob Cornelisz Rosendaal**, vrije lantbouwer alhier met **Catharina van den Bergh** in de echt bevesticht was ...*157

She remarries Cape (19 July 1676) **Tobias Marquardt**. She leaves Cape for Batavia with 2nd husband.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>children from 1st marriage:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>b1</strong> Jannitje (Johanna) Rosendaal</td>
<td>baptized 26 December 1666 (witnesses: Jan Reyniers: &amp; wife Lysbeth Jans:) (dies in wagon accident)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b2</strong> Johanna Rosendaal</td>
<td>baptized 22 March 1668; marries (1) Frederik Russouw; marries (2) 25 October 1699 Nikolaas Oortmans (from Amsterdam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b3</strong> Cornelia Rosendaal</td>
<td>baptized 7 May 1673; marries Frederik Meyer arrives c. 1697 at Cape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b4</strong> Cornelis Rosendaal</td>
<td>baptized 28 July 1675</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>children from 2nd marriage:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>b5</strong> Regina Marquardt</td>
<td>baptized 2 May 1677 (died in infancy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b6</strong> Regina Marquardt</td>
<td>baptized 8 January 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b7</strong> Tobias Marquardt</td>
<td>baptized 25 May 1681 (died in infancy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b8</strong> Catharina Marquardt</td>
<td>baptized 25 December 1682; marries (1) 28 July 1705 Christiaan Spoor; marries (2) 1 December 1709 Jan Calmer (from Amsterdam); marries (3) 6 October 1715 Albert Andreas Jerff (from Copenhagen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b9</strong> Abigael Marquardt</td>
<td>baptized 19 November 1684; marries 9 September 1708 Willem Colbert (from Amsterdam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b10</strong> Tobias Marquardt</td>
<td>baptized 8 September 1686</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIRTHS, BAPTISMS & INFANT DEATHS (1652-1665)**

24 August 1653: Bernert
22 December 1653: Abraham
24 October 1654: Renier
22 October 1656: Dirck
26 October 1656: Abel
[c. April 1658-
February 1659:] [Maria?]
[Maria?]
[NN unnamed infant of Pieter van der Stael?]
[Johannes?]
17 July 1659: Martynus Heindrick
20 July 1659: Jannetge Jan

4 April 1660: Elysabeth Cornelis Jo(h)anna Cornelia Joannis Katharijn

8 April 1660: Mary
13 June 1660: Cathrijn Dirck
15 July 1660: Anthonia Jannetje Pietertje Reintje
18 July 1660
28 April 1661: Volckera Elysabeth
28 August 1661: Christina Jacob Jacob Annetje

23 April 1662: Joanna Grusella Engel(a) Arent Coenradus

3 May 1662: Eva
8 October 1662: Elsje Machteltij Cathalina Mary

6 April 1663: Virena
8 April 1663: Maria Christina Coenraet Louwijs

2 September 1663: Lydia
/N/ unnamed son [Christoffel?] of Thomas Muller (from Leipzig)
Anna Lijsabeth

4 September 1663: Hester
16 September 1663: 11 unnamed slave children & 1 unnamed child of European parentage:
/N/ unnamed European infant Pieterella [?]

2 September 1663: 2 unnamed children
20 August 1653:

baptism: Bernert Willemsz: Wilant

Den 17 Augusti in’t jaer 53 is hier gekomen mit schip Die Fenix domine fronte uth gevaren van die camer Amstelred heeft hijer. Den 24 [sic] een predicatie gedaen ende het heijlige avontmael des uth gedeilt heeft ock mijn soontien gedoopt out sijnde jaer en tin weken genaemt Bernert Willemsz Wilant en is die eerste gebor[...] christen die in dese voortresse geboren is.159

“20 August 1653: Child of the sick comforter, born last year, was baptized, and the Holy Supper celebrated by the Minister Fredericks Fronten, who had arrived with the Phoenix. The rite was performed today, in order not to detain the vessel till Sunday”.160

Son of chief surgeon & sick-comforter (1652-1656) Willem Barentsz: Weilant / Weijland / Wijlant / Wilant & unidentified European wife (name unknown); repatriates with parents. Relocates with parents (10 March 1656) on Weesp for Batavia.161

22 December 1653:

baptism: Abraham

Den 22 desemb in’t jaer 53 is hier gekomen mit schip Breda domine Abraham Lendersz uth gevaren van die camer Hoorn en heeft op kersdaegh hier gepredickt ende het heijlige avontma[...] des Heeren utgedeilt ende onse <heer> commandaers soontien gedoopt ou[t] sijnde twe maent seven dagen genaemt Abraham van Rebeeck.162

Abraham van Riebeeck (18 October 1653 – 17 November 1713) son of Commander Jan Anthonisz: van Riebeeck (from Culemborg) & Maria de la Quellerie (from Rotterdam); accompanies parents to Batavia & Melakka. VOC Governor-General, Batavia.

24 October 1654:

baptism: Renier

Den 24 october in’t jaer 54 is hier gekomen mit jacht Die Bul [...] uth gevaren van die camer Seelant domine Marcus Maseius end heeft den 30 ditto gepredickt ende het heijlige avontmael uth gedeilt ende gedoopt het soontien van Hindrick Bomtien tunman genaemt Reinier Hindercksz out sijnde (blanco).163

Reijnier Hendricksz: Boom son of Hendrick Hendricksz: / Hindercksz: Boom [Boomtjen] (from Amsterdam) & Anna (Annetje) Joris (from Overtoom); repatriates with parents.

8 December 1655:
birth:  

Unnamed daughter of **Frederik Verburg** (from Amsterdam) & **Meijnsgen Campen** (from Amersfoort) - infant dies (16 December 1655):

*Omtrent ten 11 uyren in de voornacht is’t kraemkindeken van den onderkoopman Verburgh’s huysvrou gestorven*  

8 December 1655:  
Birth:  **Anthony**  

Son of Commander **Jan van Riebeeck** & **Maria de la Queillerie**; dies unbaptized Cape (20 February 1656).  

“February 20th (Sunday)  Heavy North West wind  Between 2 and 3 o’clock this morning the youngest child of the Commander died, so that the twins [referring to an older infant that had died young] are now both with the Lord”.  

1656  

(Sunday) 22 October 1656:  
baptism:  **Dirck**  

“Cloudy, fickle weather. The minister **Brockborn** preached in the fort, and baptized the child of the gardener **Hendrik Boom** with the name **Dirk**.”  

Den 16:en octob:r is hier aengecomen ’t schip Breda daer op was d:o **Bernardus Brochbron**  
Den 22:en d:o heeft d:o **Brochbron** een predicatie gedaen ende gedoopt het zoontgen van **Hendrick Boom** thuijner ende is genaemt **Dirck**, de getuigen sijn **Jan van Riebeecq** commandeur dese fortesse, ende **Maria la Quellerije** zijn huysvrouw, Godt de Heere geve dat het gedoopte kindeken tot zijns naems eere mach opwassen.”  

**Dirck Hendricksz: Boom** son of **Hendrick Hendricksz: Boom** [**Boomtjen**] (from Amsterdam) & **Anna (Annetje) Joris:** (van Overtoom); repatriates with parents.  

26 October 1656:  
baptism:  **Abel een bejaert persoon**  

“Weather as above. The minister **Brockborn** again preaches and baptizes a sailor named **Abel Sjoars** [**Sjoerdts**], whose parents were Mennonites and are now dead. He had always adhered to the Reformed Church, *et cetera*”.  

Den 26:en d:o heeft d:o **Bruchbron** wederom een predicatie gedaen ende gedoopt een bejaert persoon, die zijn ouders Menno gesint zijn geweest, ende is genaemt **Abel**, Godt verleene hier twe meerhen meer zijnen zegen.”  

1657
c. 1657: birth: **Armozijn de Groote van de Caep** illegitimate *halfslag* (initially private but expropriated Company) slave

According to joint will (1713) aged about 55 years: **Guilliam Frisnet van Bergen op Zoom, oud omtrecht 52 jaarren, burger en inwoonder alhier, en Armozijn van de Caab, oud omtrecht 55 Jaaren, egte Luijden** [CA: C] 2598, no. 50, 13 May 1713]. Why not baptized as an infant? Lack of an identifiable European biological father (no patronymic ever attributed or adopted) & non-availability of a minister until April 1660 are possible reasons for being overlooked.

**Armozijn [de Groote] van de Caep** (c. 1657-1713) illegitimate *halfslag* Company private slave-born likely daughter of **Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) Arabus van Abissina**; baptized as adult (17 September 1679) [Armosy een beiaerde Companiës meid]; listed as Cape Church member / communicant (23 April 1684) – with **Beatrice van Cochin** (future wife to Armozijn Claesz:’s half-brother, Claes Cornelisz) [23 April a[jn]o 1684] met belydenisse Matrice, een vrie slavin, Malle-barin [Beatrice van Cochin - matres of the Slave Lodge]: Grote Armosy: en Jan Pasquael]; manumitted by Council of Policy resolution (8 May 1686) with **Jannetje Bort & Maria Schalks**; marries Drakenstein c. (1691/2) free-burgher Guilliam Frisnet (from Bergen-op-Zoom); witnesses following baptisms: 6 May 1678; 22 May 1678; 6 October 1680; 6 May 1685, 14 October 1685 & 12 April 1711); in baptismal entry for nephew Willem, infant’s mother [Lijsbeth Sanders;?] unnamed & referred only as “Armozijn’s sister”; dies childless in smallpox epidemic (1713); husband remarries (27 October 1715) **Manda Gratia**, former Company Slave Lodge matron (matres) & eldest daughter of Armozijn de Cleijne & likely granddaughter of **Cornelia Arabus**; [?] 1 child who probably dies in infancy:

**Margarita** baptized Cape 29 July 1685 [eodem dito Margereta Anna [sic? – error for Armozijn?] van de Kaap, slavin, vader is Guilliam Friesnet]; dies young [?] c1[?]

Maria [Hendriks: van de Caep. Baptism is missing.

2nd will (1720): “born at Cape of Good Hope aged between 65 and 66 years” (… *geboortigh van Cabo de Goede Hoop en oud tuschen 65 en 66 Jaaren*) but birth (c. 1654/1655) is questionable [CA: C] 2600, no. 21, [Will: Maria Hendrix, 1720].

**Maria [Hendri(c)ks: / Hendrix:] van de Caep** (c. 1657[?]-1720) - [?] illegitimate private slave-born *halfslag* daughter of **Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) van Bengale**; half-sister to *halfslag* Margaretha Jans: Vissers van de Caep, [?] *halfslag* Jacob Hendricksz: Hagen(s) / Hages / Hagis & [?] *halfslag* Anna Pieters: 1st *halfslag* Cape-born slave; baptized Cape c. 1658; 1679: *mistijis* in household of acting commander **Heinrich Crudop** (from Bremen); marries (1) Cape 17 July 1690 **Johann Pfeiffer** (from Frankfurt am Main); 1675: soldier on loan - sentenced to 6 years hard labour on Robben Island for embezzlement, his property to be confiscated; 1709: lessee (*pachter*) of the wine licence; 1712: death of **Simon van der Stel** in their house; 13 April 1713: bequeathes in will f 2000 to her sister **Margaretha Visser aan haar suster Margareta Visser** & appoints niece **Elsie van Hof** as universal heir *hare nigt Elsie van Hof huijsvrouw van de Burger Jan Jurgen Coetzeer*; 1713: he dies (smallpox epidemic); his widow is made legatee in will of **Constantia van de Cust (alias Constantia van Bengale / Malabar)**, widow of **Joost Ventura** [step-brother to Jacob van Hof - son of her half-sister Margaretha Jans: Vissers]; marries (2) Cape 9 September 1714 **Peter Bertram Ortmann** (from Cologne), a soldier (1709) & burgher (1714); no
issue; he marries (2) Christina Kruijsman (daughter of Maria Vosloo & Arnoldus Kreutzmann (from Mörs); step-daughter of Arnoldus Willemsz: Basson & Jan Andreas Dissel (from Jever and/or Quenlinburg) & granddaughter of heelslag Company slave Christina Pieters: van de Caep); 1722: deported & ordered to leave colony by Council of Policy departing with 2nd wife to live at Rheinberg;

**c1** Anna Pfeiffer baptized 23 September 1691 [den 23 dito een kindt gedoopt waervan vader is Joannes Phijpher de moeder Maria Hendriks, als getuige stondt Lambert van Hof ende Susanna Greeffis is genaemt Anna]; marries 16 September 1708 Johannes Lette (from Leiden)

**c2** Francina Pfeiffer baptized 29 November 1693 [de zelfde Dito een kindt waervan vader is Joann Phijffer de moeder Maria Hendriks tot getuige stondt Lambert Lourens ende Margrieta Hoff, is genaemt Francina]

1657:
birth:

Son of Sergeant Jan van Harwaerden and Johanna Boddijs. Baptism (1658) missing. Repatriates with mother & step-father

22 May 1657:
birth: **NN**

Unnamed 3rd child of Pieter van der Stael (from Rotterdam) & Geertruida van Riebeeck, a girl, born at about midnight. 170 Baptism (1658) missing. Accompanies parents to Batavia (1663)

17 June 1657:
birth **Maria**

Daughter of Jan van Riebeeck. Baptism (1658) missing. Accompanies parents to Batavia (1662)

“June 17th ... Riebeeck’s wife confined of a daughter”. 171

1658

Commander Jan van Riebeeck appoints brother-in-law, Pieter van der Stael (from Rotterdam), hospital superintendent who does “his best to teach some Hottentots and some slaves of the Company and its servants to read our Dutch language ... and with some success”. 172

“Arrangements were started for establishing a school for the Company’s male and female slaves brought here from Angola by the Amersfoort, which had taken them off a prize Portuguese slaver. The sick-comforter Pieter van der Stael of Rotterdam has been entrusted with the task of giving them instruction in the morning and afternoon, besides his duties of visiting the sick, particularly because he reads Dutch well and correctly. To encourage the slaves to attend and to hear and learn the Christian prayers, it is ordered that after school everyone is to receive a small glass of brandy and two inches of tobacco. All their names are to be written down and those who have none, are to be given names, paired or unpaired, young or old. All this is to be done in the presence of the Commander, who will attend for a few days to put everything in proper order and subject these people to proper discipline, signs of which are already apparent. All the slaves are to be properly clothed to protect them against the daily increasing cold. The strongest have been put to work so that they may as soon as possible be of service to the settlement.” 173
c. 1658: Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) [Sa(a)nders: / Sandra:] van de Caep illegitimate
heelslag Company (later private) slave – never baptized

According to registered slave transfer [Transporten en Schepenkennissen (2 March 1671)]: aged 12.

Elisabeth (Lijsbet/h) [Sa(a)nders: / Sandra: / Everts:] van de Caep (c. 1658-c. 1744) half-sister to halfslag Pieter Willemsz: Tamboer / Africano van de Caep (1660-1729) & foster sister to heelslag Maria Everts: van de Caep - (?) illegitimate Company slave-born heelslag daughter of Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) Arabus van Abissina [Abyssinia] & foster daughter of Hoen(a) / Houwj [Anna] van Guinea; (?) sold to Hendrik Hendriksz: Boom (from Amsterdam) thus confirming mother’s association with Boom’s household & fellow Company gardeners Wouter Cornelisz: Mostert (from Utrecht) & Hermann Ernst Greshnicht (from Utrecht) resold (6 January 1665) to Matthijs Coeijmans (from Herentals); in turn sells her (2 March 1671) to Adriaen (Baes Arie) Willemsz van Brakel (from ’s Hertogenbosch) – stepson-in-law to Barbara Geens (from Amsterdam) - new owner obliged, in terms of 2 Council of Policy resolutions (14 June & 14 July 1678), to cede her to free-black Louis van Bengale as settlement following her conviction (April 1678) for breaking into Louis’s house & stealing from him; Louis later manumitted her & her 2 children (27 July 1683); convicted & sentenced to flogging (5 January 1696) & 3 years hard labour in chains for housebreaking & theft; de facto marriages with: (1) Louis van Bengale, (2) Willem Teerling [William Tarling?] (from London, Middlesex, England) & (3) Johann Herbst (from Bremen);

c1 Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) [Louïze:] / Louïse: / Louwise:] Glim / Glam baptized Cape 6 October 1680 (witness: Armosijn de Groote); manumitted with mother 27 July 1683; marries (1) Hans Jürgens (from Salzburg) arrives 1681; soldier; burgher 1688; marries (2) Stellenbosch 27 November 1724 Jacobus Coetzee (1680-c. 1738) (s/o Dirk Coetzee & Sara van der Schulp); did he have an illegitimate child by Cornelia Lammers: van de Caep (d/o Maria van Bengale?) baptized Susanna Coetzer (baptized 1 April 1714)?; 1707-1708: banished to Batavia; farms at Goede Rust & Non Pareille (Dalgosofat)

c2 Willem Teerling junior baptized Cape 6 May 1685 Willem een kind van Armosys suster [Lijsbeth Sanders?] peeten Armosy en Jan Pasquael; dies 1713

c3 Anna Louisz: baptized Cape 1 / 7 (?) April 1685 (witness: Maria van de Caep); marries (1) Stellenbosch 11 April 1706 Casper Janse: / Johannis: van Cabo (s/o Jan Luij / Leeuw van Ceylon & Dina van Coelang); marries (2) Stellenbosch 15 April 1714 Jacques Potjee (from Mohrum [Moscroom in Flanders]?)

c4 Maria Louisz: baptized Cape 10 February 1686 (witness: Maria van de Caep); marries Cape 9 August 1711 Johannes Hoffmann (from Langenberg) Jan Hofman van den Berg jongman met Maria Louisz van de Caap

c5 Clara [Teerling] [adopted name Herbst] born c. 1689; baptized Drakenstein (?); dies 1714; marries 24 July 1712 Johannes Harmensz Potgieter; he marries (2) 18 February 1714 Maria Catharina van Eeden

c6 Gerbrecht / Gerbregt Herbst / Herfst baptized Stellenbosch 1 October 1702 (witnesses: Jan Jacob & Lysbet Lowies); marries (1) 2 January 1718 Johannes Vosloo; marries (2) Godfried Schuster

April 1658-February 1659
missing baptisms:
Pieter van der Stael in his letter to the Classis Amsterdam intimates that for the period (23 November 1656-13 January 1658) no ministers stopped at the Cape. Mention is made of 3 children in need of baptism: one of the Commander [Jan van Riebeeck – Maria], one of the Sergeant [Jan van Harwaerdten] and one of his own [Pieter van der Stael]:

*Mijn Heeren,*
En broeders inden Heere Christo Jesu, in dit tegenwoordige jaer, en is in kerckelijke zaken, seer weijnigh voor gevallen, door dien dat van dit jaer geen predikanten, en zijn gepassert, zoo vande uijt, als thujs varende schepen, zoo dat in alden tijt, het broot des Heeren hier niet gebroken en is, en tegenwoordigh hier *drie kinderen* zijn, die haer christelijcken doop noch niet ontfangen hebben, zoo van den commarder en den zarjant, als oock van mijn, verwachtinge also met lijdtsaemheijt, tot naeder gelegenheit, zal [als] dan niet versuijmt worden, maer waergenomen worden met alle christelijcke eerbaerheit, gelijck als dat betaemt.

In a letter (20 March 1660) *Van der Stael* refers to a previous letter (February 1659):

*Mijn Heeren,*
Ick blijve als noch continuerende, inde hoochste danckbaerheit, over de weldaet aen mij bewesen, tot beroepinghe van 't ampt daer ghij mij toe verkooren hebt, ende blijve dierhalven grootelijcx aen u: e: verobligeert, om desen niet te lanck te maken, en oock te komen tot het gepasseerde 't sedert mijnen latest aen u geschreven in febru: a:o 1659.\(^1\)\(^7\)

**Johannes van Harwaerdten**

Son of **Jan van Harwaerdten** & **Johanna Boddijs**; repatriates with step-father & mother.

**Maria van Riebeeck**

Daughter of Commander **Jan van Riebeeck** & **Maria de la Queillerie** - accompanies parents to Batavia (1662)

**NN**

Daughter of **Pieter van der Stael** & **Geertruida van Riebeeck** - accompanies parents to Batavia (1663)

**Maria Hendricks:**

Daughter of **Lijsbeth van Bengale** (see *supra*)

1659

18 February 1659:  
birth: son [? **Hendrik**] to **Hendrik Hendrickssen** (from Sürwürden [Oldenborg]) & **Margaretha (Grietje) Frans: Meeckhoff** (from Steenwijk [Overijssel]); no baptism found – dies as unbaptized infant?

17 July 1659:  
baptism: 2 infants by Ds. **Cornelius Jans(o)nius**
Martynus

son of the sergeant NN [unidentified] of the Slot van Hooninge – ship arrives (7 July 1659 & departs 21 July 1659).176

Heindrick

[?] Likely son of Lijsbeth van Bengale

Den 15:en julij a:o 1659 gearriveert 't schip genaemt Het Hoff van Zeelant, daer op was een predikant genaemt Cornelius Jansoonius van wegen de camer van Zeelant om naer India te varen.
Den 17:en d:o heeft doe Jansoonius zijn eerste predicatie gedaen ende gedoopt twee kinderen, een vande sarijchant bescheiden op 't Slot van Hooningen is genaemt Martijnus, het ander van een slaevin is genaemt Heindrick Godt geeft datse tot zijne naems eere mogen opwassen.177

(Sunday) 20 July 1659:
baptism: baptism by Ds. Cornelius Jansonius of 1 infant and 1 adult Mennonite

"This day (Sunday) the Reverend Cornelius Jansonius administered the Holy Supper of the Lord, and baptized some children".

Sunday 20 July 1659:
"To-day the Rev. Cornelius Jansonius officiated at the Communion Service, and some children were christened".178

Den 20:en d:o heeft doen Jansoonius wederom een predicatie gedaen, ende gedoopt het kint van Jan Reiniersz vrij-burger, en is genaemt, Jannetje, met noch een bejaert persoon wiens ouders Menno gesint zijn geweest, ende is genaemt Jan, ende heeft oock zijn belijdenis des geloofs gedaen, ende mede gecomuniceerft. Al soo den selffden d:o het nachtmael des Heeren is uijt gedeelt, ende verscheide persoenen, van Het Hoff van Zeelant, en 't jacht Den Achilles, en van 't Slot Hooningen, die doen ter tijt alhier ter rhede lagen mede gecomuniceert. 179

Jannetge

Jannetje daughter of Jan Reyniersz: / Reijnierssen (from Amsterdam) & Lijsbeth Jansz: (from Amsterdam); repatriates with parents.

Jan [een bejaert persoon]180

An adult of Mennonite parentage.

Omitted by Böeseken. - een bejaert persoon contradicted by Journal entry stating "some children" baptized.

1660

22 March 1660: Pieter Hansz: deserts because members of crew apparently remonstrate with him about a child he had begotten by a slave woman;
Pieter Ganz [sic] verclaert dat hem verstoocken hadt uit vreese van seeckere swarte meijt inde clem te geraacken, die sommige hem wilden opstrijden dat hij bevruucht soude hebben, ende voorts dat van de thuijsvaerders daerto daegelijcx aengeport was ...

22 March 1660: Pieter Hansz, one of the many accosted Cape stowaways declared that he had hid himself as he was afraid to get into trouble because of a certain black women, whom some maintained he had fructified; also that some of the return crew had urged him to run away, a fact which most of the deserters will declare.

Note: there was a Cape-born halfslag Company slave named Andries Pietersz; likely one of the 11 unnamed slave infants baptized (16 September 1663)

4 April 1660: baptisms (parson Cornelius Walrandt) 6 infants:

"April 4th (Sunday)  Cloudy sky and wind as above. The aforesaid minister [Reverend Cornelius Walrandt who arrived previous day on Vlissingen] preached on shore and baptized 6 children, viz.:
One of the Commander, named Elizabeth
One of the widow of the late Ensign Jan van Harwarden, named Johanna
One of the free miller, Wouter Cornelis Mostaert, named Cornelia.
One of the gardener, Marten Jacobs, named Cornelis.
One of the free agriculturist, Jacob Cloeten, named Catryn.
One of the free Saldanha trader, Joris Jansz, named Johannes."

Elysabeth

Elysabeth van Riebeeck born 25 September 1659
daughter of Commander Jan Anthonisz: van Riebeeck (from Culemborg) & Maria de la Queillerie (from Rotterdam); accompanies (1662) parents to Batavia & Melakka.

Cornelis

Cornelis Jacobs son of Maarten Jacobs(sen) (from Amsterdam) & Cathalijntje Abra(ha)ms: (from Rijssel); dies in infancy Cape (8 January 1661).

"Cornelis Martenssen, a child of the free gardener Marten Jacobssen [from Amsterdam] died at 9 o'clock in the evening".

Jo(h)anna
... het kint van Jan van Harrewaerden, in zijn leven vaendrager, dat na zijn overlijden gebooren is en is genaemt Joanna.185

Jo(h)anna van Harrewaerden daughter of deceased Jan van Hertwerden & Johanna Boddjjs; repatriates with step-father & mother.

Cornelia

Cornelia Mostaert daughter of Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert (from Utrecht) & Hester Weijers: / Jans: Klim (from Lier); [?] dies young.

Joannis

Joannes Appel son of Joris / Jurriaen Jansz: Appel (from Amsterdam) & Johanna (Jannetje) Gerrits: / Geraards: Ferdinandus (from Courtrai); Journal (30 November 1663) lists siblings in each family from oldest to youngest with Johannes Appel 1st & Johanna Appel 2nd. [?] Johannes Appel (from Amsterdam) - son of Joris / Jurriaen Jansz: Appel (from Amsterdam) & Johanna (Jannetje) Gerrits: / Geraards: Ferdinandus (from Courtrai) comes out to Cape with mother. Johannes Appel sent (1671) as child to Europe to study - his mother paying (23 February 1671) 1/42.10 for his passage & food.

Katharijn

Catharina (Katrina / Katharijn) Cloete(n) / Clooth / Cloutten / Kloeten daughter of Jacob Cloete (from Cologne) & Sophia (Fijtje(n) / Vytgen) Radegorts (from Cologne); dies Cape (9 Jul 1702); marries Cape (28 January 1680) Jan van Brienen; handicapped186 & childless.

8 April 1660: baptism: Mary free-born legitimate halfslag

“8th To-day the annual Day of Thanksgiving and Prayer was observed and the Rev. Cornelius Walrandt preached on the first arrival of our people here and the bountiful blessings bestowed upon us by Almighty God in all our endeavours. He prayed that the Almighty would mercifully grant that these favours might be increased in the future, etc. After this sermon, the minister christened one child of the free burgher Jan Sacharias, with the name Maria.”167

Den 8:en d:o heeft do:e Walrand wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende gedoopt het kint van Jan Zachariasz vrijburger, is genaemt Marij.188

1st free-born halfslag to be baptized at the Cape

Maria (Marij) Sacharias: / Zacharias: daughter of Jan Sacharias: (from Amsterdam) & Maria van Bengale; accompanies father & sister Hester Jans: van de Caep to Mauritius; marries (4 December 1672) on De Pijl en route to Mauritius Jacob Jansz: de Nijs (from Amsterdam) quartermaster (speisemeister); descendants in South Africa189

1 Jan de Nijs [van Dusseldorf] marries 8 August 1694 Lijsbeth Fockese Roda born Mauritius (daughter of Focke Jansz: Roda & Alida (Aeltje) Siewers: Soest; family emigrate to Cape

d1 Antje

d2 Aeltje born 1699

d3 Jan born 1701
13 June 1660:
baptism: Rev. Gerardus Holckenburgh baptizes 2 infants.

"June 13th [1660] (Sunday) Lovely weather. Reverend Gerardus Holckenburgh administers the Holy Sacrament, and many Protestant (Gereformeerde) Frenchmen were in the Church; Captain Veron and many of his men partook of the Sacrament after the minister had, at the conclusion of his sermon, baptized two children, viz., one of the free tailor Hendrik van Surwarden, named Katrina, and the other of the free tailor Elbert Dircksen, named Dirk".190

"Sunday 13th Lovely weather. To-day the Rev. Gerardus Holckenburgh officiated at the sacrament of the Lord’s Supper. Many Frenchmen of the reformed faith were also in the church, including Captain Veron and some of his people, who were also communicants. The minister had first baptized 2 children at the close of the sermon. One was the child of the free tailor Hendricq of Surwurden and was baptized Katrina; the other, who was given the name of Dirck, was the child of the free tailor Elbert Dirckssen [Diemer]".191

Den 10:en junij a:o 1660, is alhier g’arriveert het schip genaemt De Vogel Phoenixx van wegen de kamer van Delft, daer een predikant opis, genaemt d:o Gerardus van Holckenburch.
Den 12:en dt:o heeft d:o Holckenburch zijn eerste predikatie gedaen, ende dese twee kinderen gedoopt, een van Hendrick Hendrickxz van Zuerewaerden vrijburger ende is genaemt Cathrijn, het andere van Elbert Dircxsz vrijburger en is genaemt Dirck, Godt de Heere laet dese gedoopte kindere tot zijns naeme eere op wassen.192

Cathrijn

Catharina (Cath(a)rijn/tje) van Suerwaerden daughter of Hendrik Hendrickxz: van Suerwaerden & Margaretha (Grietje) Frans: Meeckhoff (from Steenwijk); marries (1) Cape (27 September 1676) Marthinus van Banchem (from Den Haag); marries (2) Cape (19 August 1696) Jacobus Nieuberg.

Dirck


7 July 1660: Heinrich Elberts: routinely sexually abuses his female slave Adouke van Guinea

Dat Hendrick Elbertsz van Osnabrugge, mede vryburger alhier, langen tijd herwaerts met hare slavin genaemt Adouke heeft gebouleert, ende verscheijde male gemelde haar man van de koy gejaagd en bij de slaevin gaan leggen ... 193

15 July 1660:
baptism: Anthonia

“15th Calm weather prevented the Loenen from setting sail. To-day being the weekly day of religious service, the above-mentioned minister [Francois Caron] delivered a sermon at the fort and christened the child of the sick-comforter Pieter van der Stael with the name Antonia.”

Daughter of Pieter van der Stael & Geertruida van Riebeeck -accompagnies (1663) parents to Batavia.

18 July 1660: baptism: 3 children baptized by Rev. Francois Caron Jr.

Son of Huguenot Francois Caron Sr. (1600–1673) (from Brussels) by his Japanese concubine at Hirado; grandson of Eguchi Jūzaemon). His father serves in the VOC: chief factor at Hirado & Dejima [Nagasaki], governor of Formosa [Taiwan] later becoming director-general at Batavia (1619-1651), author of A True Description of the Mighty Kingdoms of Japan and Siam (published in German, Dutch & English 1636, 1646, 1648, 1663, 1671 & 1672) & later becomes director-general of French East Indies Company (1667–1673). His brother Daniel Caron is student at Leiden University (1643) listed as Indus japonicus in Album Studiosorum Academicae Lugduno Batavae. Francois Caron Jr. is theology student at Leiden (1654), Utrecht (1655); sent (1660) as missionary to Amboina; becomes author of pious works in Dutch & Malay one being The Way to Heaven; minister at Tiel, Netherlands (1675); dies Tiel (1685); father of 2 sons (one named Daniel)

“Sunday 18th Fine weather and a westerly breeze which continued through the afternoon and was followed by rain ... To-day, after the sermon delivered by the aforesaid minister [Francois Caron], he baptized a child of the free farmer Thielman Hendricxssen, giving it the name of Jennetgen”.

Jannetje Jannetje Thielman s: daughter of Thielman Hendrickss: (from Utrecht) & Maijke Hendricks: van den Berg (from Diest [Brabant]); marries (Cape 4 August 1675) Gerrit Jansz: Visser (from Ommen [Overijssel]) ['Gerrit Grof']; born Ommen; son of Jan Coenraet Visser (from Ommen) & Alida Gerrits (from Hardenburg); arrives (30 January 1662)on Wapen van Amsterdam with mother & 2 sisters (Maria & Gesina); dies Cape 1713 smallpox epidemic 1713; 9 September 1690: granted farm Blaauw Klippen at Moddergat, Stellenbosch;
granted farm (registered 17 October 1714) _gelegen achter de Blaauwberg_; 1715:
heirs to his estate:  Jan Hendrik Munnik (married to Jacomina Visser); Johannes Visser; Jan Steenkamp (married to Geesje Visser); Hans Roos (married to Johanna Visser); Christiaan Rasp (married to Femmetje Visser); Jan Arend Roodewald (married to Anna Visser); Burgert van Dijk (married Maria Visser); Gerrit Visser.

c1  Tieleman  baptized  Cape 21 February 1677; dies unmarried 1713?  
[alive 1706]

c2  Hendrick  baptized Cape 23 October 1678; dies unmarried 1713?

c3  Alida (Aaltie / Aeltje) Vissers  baptized Cape 2 June 1680; marries (1) 16 December 1696 Jacob Petrus Bodenstein (from 's-Gravesande); marries (2) _de facto_ Jasper Gommer(s) (from Den Haag); deported to Netherlands for committing adultery

c4  Johannes Visser  baptized Cape 20 September 1682; marries 14 March 1717 Maria (Maatje) Slaabbert (from Meliskerke)

c5  Jacomina (Jacomynnie) Visser  baptized Cape 9 July 1684; marries (1) Jan Hendrik Munnik; marries (2) Arnold Hendrik Scholtz

c6  Gesina (Geesje) Visser  baptized _Geesie_ Cape 1 September 1686; marries Jan Steenkamp

c7  Gijsbert Visser  baptized 27 August 1688; dies young

c8  Jannetje / Jannetie Visser  baptized Stellenbosch 28 May 1690; marries (1) 19 May 1715 _Johannes (Hans) Roos_ (from Leipzig); marries (2) Lucas Visagie

c9  Geertruy (Geertie) Visser  baptized Cape 20 July 1692; young

c10  Femma (Femmetje) Visser  baptized Cape 23 November 1694; marries Christiaan Rasp

c11  Maria (Marrtije) Visser  baptized Cape 30 June 1697; marries Burgert Pieter van Dyk

c12  Johanna ('Anna') Visser  baptized Johanna [sic] Cape 7 June 1699; marries (1) Johann Rodewald (from Lenzen a.d. Elbe); marries (2) Cape Town 4 May 1727 _Jacob Nissen_ (from Wismar)

c13  Gerrit Visser  baptized Cape 21 August 1701; marries 15 February 1728 Elsie Sophia Brand

**Pietertje**

buiten echt geboren dochter [sic] van een slavin\(^{200}\) van [Pieter] _Van der Stael\(^{201}\) illegitimate halfslag Company slave

[?]: Pieter Willemszs: _Tamboer / Africano_ van de Caep (1660 [?]-1729); half-brother to _heelslag_ Elisabeth (Lijsbet/h) [Sa(a)nders: / Sandra:/ Everts:] van de Caep (c. 1659- c.1742/3); [?] illegitimate Company slave-born _halfslag son of Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) Arabus van Abisinna_; baptized (18 July 1660) becomes free-burgher & drummer of Stellenbosch militia (hence nickname _Tamboer_); unnamed child dies in smallpox epidemic (1713); dies at Drakenstein (1729) at place of niece's husband, _Jacques Pottier_ (married to half-sister's daughter) - mentioned as deceased "brother" of _Lijsbeth Sanders_ in civil dispute between sister & her son-in-law Pottier concerning his unpaid burial costs.\(^{202}\)

**Reintje**

buiten echt geboren dochter van een slavin\(^{203}\) van _Riebeeck\(^{204}\) illegitimate halfslag private slave

[?]: Margaretha / Margarita [Jans: Visser[s]] van de Caep (c. 1659-c. 1710/1) born Cape c. 1659; illegitimate Company _halfslag_ daughter of Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) van Bengale by _Johannes ('Jan Groff') Coenrad[sz] Visser_ (from Ommen [in Overijssel]) & half-sister to [?]: Maria Hendricks; Hendrik; [?]
Jacob Hendricksz: Hages / Hagis: & Anna [Anna Pieters?:] member of Cape Church & Company Slave Lodge matres; 7 June 1685; marries (1) de facto Company slave Ventura van Ceylon / Bengale; marries (2) Cape 2 September 1685 Lambert (Lammert) Laurensz Barzenius van Hoff (from Bergen [Norway]) Lammert Lourens van Hoff, van Noorwegen en Margarita van de Caap; 1670: Lambrecht Laurent (from Bergen) on Voerman; 1671: Lambrecht Laurentz (from Bergen) on Bruijdegom; 22 December 1670: Lambert Lourens on Robben Island; she witnesses following baptisms: (18 November 1685; 30 December 1685; 10 August 1692 – with Norwegian Cornelis Pieters[en] Linnes (from Christiania [Oslo]); 29 November 1693; 12 January 1696; 16 September 1696; 11 October 1699; 21 October 1702; 1 May 1707); 1695: (Opgaaf) appears as Margaretha Vissers; deceased estate papers for both Margarita & husband missing; both listed in tax rolls (1709) but not (1712).

C1 Jacob [van Hoff] baptized Cape 30 April 1679 (parents: Ventura van Ceylon / Bengale & Margarita Companies slave) (witnesses: Maria [Hendriks] mistijs van de E.[dele] H.eer [Crudop]) - his biological father is Commander (later Governor) Simon van der Stel's chef, Ventura van Ceylon;

C2 Elsabe (Elsje/Elsie) Barzenius van Hoff baptized Stellenbosch 29 [month illegible] 1689; marries (1) 12 February 1704 Johann Jürgen Kotze / Coetze (from Benniveld) (Jan Jurgens Coetz, jongman van Bennivelt met Elsje Barzenius jongedochter van de Caap); farmer De Hoop op Constantia [originally Klein Constantia or Petit Constance]; marries (2) 1 May 1718 Johannes Colijn (illegitimate s/o Bastiaen Jansz: Colijn (from The Hague) & Maria Everts: van de Caep)(maternal grandson of Evert van Guinea & Anna van Guinea); he marries (2) 23 September 1724 Johanna Appel (d/o Ferdinandus Appel & Lavina [Louwina] Cloete; his widow marries (2) 21 February 1745 Lambert Mijburgh, wid/o Anna Clara Kouting (son of Albert Mijburg & Elsie van der Merwe)

August 1660:

Willem Cornelisz: van Rotterdam Constabel dese forteresse & Maria van Bengale [concubinage & dereliction of duty]

20 May 1661:

"He would not listen to the Fiscal, but roared out like a madman, using many bad words, saying also that the Commander and council had taken from him about f 170 in a thievish way, because as he exclaimed, he had been intimate with the Commander's female slave".

19 December 1660:

Barent Waendersz: (from Varich) ... vryman alhier aan gemelte Caap [unidentified]206

1660: Barent Waendersz (from Varich) ... vryman alhier aan gemelte Caap ... Heeft yemant van u volck met de slavinnen te doen gehadt, ende met kint gemaeckt? ... segt het vrij, daer is niet aengelegen, het is ten dienste van de Compagnie.

Declaration of Arent Gerritz: van der Elburgh, sailor, and Adriaan Bastiaansz: Peereboom, marine, made at the request of Barend Waendersz, of Varick, freeman here, that Theunis Frederiksz, of Weserysen, sailor, had publicly said, whilst standing before the gate of the horne works, that the Commander Jan van Riebeek had come to the "Bosheuvel" and said to Barend Waendersz, who lives there, "Has any of your men had anything to do with the female slaves and fructified them?" and that Barend answered, "No, sir." That Riebeek
replied, "Barend, did you have anything to do in the matter? Tell it freely, no harm is done, it is for the benefit of the Company. Barend replied, "Yes, sir." Riebeeck answered, "Then go to the fiscal and settle the matter, no harm is done (it is not of any importance). The above confirmed by oath.

1661

c. 1661:  
Armozin [Claes(z):] de Cleijne van de Caep (c. 1661-1733) illegitimate heeslag Company slave

Likely illegitimate expropriated private slave-born heeslag daughter of Cornelia Arabus van Abissina [same person as Gratia d'Costa?] - possibly biologically fathered by either Paaij Claes van Guinea, Claes Kelder van Angola, Claes van Angola or Claes Gerritsz. van Bengale; descendants in South Africa.

Armozijn de Cleijne van de Caep (c. 1661-1733)
heeslag Company slave baptized as adult (23 February 1687) becoming Company Slave Lodge matron (matres). Being heeslag, manumitted (1701) in terms of Company regulations after 40 years enslavement; 3rd free-black woman to be granted property in Table Valley (June 1708). Likely biological fathers of some of her 7 recorded children were inter alia free-black Jacqje Joij [later Gratias Maiilas] van Angola, Company slave Claes van Bengale & free-burgher Michiel Ley (from Basle).

Armosyn / Klein / Klein Armosi / Armosy / Harmosy de Cleijne een comp: slavin / Armosin [Claes:] van de Caep heeslag born Cape heeslag c. 1661; Company slave; baptized Cape as adult 23 February 1687 (with Company adult slave women: Jannetie, Anna & Helena); Slave Lodge matron; manumitted 1701; granted property; dies 1733

| c1 | Frans halfslag baptized Cape 15 August 1677; dies young [?] |
| c2 | Ma(a)nda / Maende van de Caep / Manda Gracia: van de Caep heeslag [?] baptized Cape 19 November 1679; matron (matres / matries) of Company Slave Lodge; freed 1715; witnesses baptism of Johannes van Dyk baptized Cape [Namen der Christen Kinderen] 14 June 1705; 1714: matron in the Slave Lodge; 19 April 1720: listed as wife of Guilliam Frisnet in Opgaaf; marries Cape 27 October 1715 Guilliam Frisnet, widower of Armozijn de Groote (dies 1713) |
| c3 | Johannes baptized 8 September 1686; dies young |
| c4 | Claes Jonasz: baptized heeslag [?] 1 August 1688; marries Cape 11 March 1725 Dina van Bima former slave of Willem Adriaen van der Stel baptized Cape [Slaven Kinders des Vrijborgers of Comp: Dienaeren] 20 June 1706 na voorgaande beleijdenis |
| c5 | Anna Lijsbeth baptized halfslag 7 September 1692; [?] missing baptism for Maria Stuart van de Caep baptized halfslagh [?] (baptism not found) born c. 1692 A Company slave, at the request of her mother she was freed conditionally on 3 & 7 April 1711 and allowed to accompany wife of VOC official & skipper Steeven Scheijderuijt, to Netherlands on Raadhuis van Middelburgh (part of Return Fleet: departing 15 April 1711 & arriving 7 August 1711 at Remmekens, Netherlands); |
| c6 | Machteld / Magdalen Ley halfslag baptized Cape 26 August 1697 marries Cape 14 April 1720 Hermann Combrink (from Biefeled) |
12 March 1661: Pieter van der Stael gets salary increase for teaching slaves in local indigenes:

“A Resolution of Van Riebeeck’s Council, dated March 12th, 1661, raised the wages of a sieckentrooster from 36 to 45 guilders, monthly, upon the ground, among others, that he has been advantageously engaged in instructing slaves and Hottentos, in the Dutch language and the christian religion”.

25 March 1661: Cornelis Claessz: [‘Kees de Boer’] (from Utrecht) [Isabella van Angola]

... dat Cornelis Claesz van Utregt, mede vryborger alhier ... heeft bekent ende geseyt dat het kint van de slavinne genaemt Ysabelle [Isabella van Angola] toebehorende aan Jan Reyndersz van Amsterdam ... syn kint was ...

28 April 1661: Volckera Elysabeth

en passant daughter of den opperkoopman Pieter de Langhe op ’t schip genaemt Dordrecht – ship arrives (26 April 1661) departing (11 May 1661) during which time Marseveen also arrives with Rev. Cornelius Colledius.

28 August 1661: Rev. Godefridus van Akendam baptizes 4 infants

No Journal entry.
Zijn onechte kinderen, Godt de Heere geef dat dese gedoopte kinderen, tot zijns neams eere mogen opwassen. Den 29:en do is dom:e Van Akendam op zijn geordineerde schip gegaen om zijn reijse na Batavia te bevorderen, Godt de Heere verleene haer een behoude reijse. 214

Christina

Christina Diemer daughter of Albert / Elbert Dircqsz: / Dirksz: Diemer / Dimmer (from Emmerich [Duchy of Cleves]) & Christina Does [Christina (Stijntje) de Boer] (from Nijmegen); dies in infancy.

Jacob buiten echt geboren moeder niet vermeld illegitimate halfslag free-born infant

[?] Jacobus Meerhoff born Cape c. 1661; baptized [?] Cape 21/23 August 1661; illegitimate son of Krotos baptized Eva by Pieter Meerhoff (from Copenhagen); legitimized by parents marriage (2 June 1664); dies unmarried at sea en route to Cape ex Mauritius 1687

Jacob buiten echt geboren moeder niet vermeld illegitimate halfslag presumably private slave

[?] Jacob [Hendricksz: van] Hagen / Hages / Hagis van de Caep born Cape c. 1661 - [?] possibly illegitimate private slave-born son of Lijsbeth van Bengale; banished; no known descendants. Note his association with Gerrit Theunisz: (from Utrecht) & Mostaert family

Worth noting is the presence of H.[endrick] Hagens [Hagen] (from Lochum) in the following attestation:

“20 May 1661: Declaration of Corn: Willemsz:, Corporal, and George Fredericus, of Uts [Oedt, near Cologne?], that on Monday, the 16th inst., about 8 p.m. the gunner, Willem Cornelisz:, of Rotterdam, used some bad words towards G. Fredericus, which went so far that a great commotion was created at the Fort. The commander ordered the gunner to be put in irons. The latter (whilst deponent, the corporal went to inform the fiscal [Abraham Gabbema] of the row, and who also heard the bad words), went into his room for his side arms which he brought out bare in his hand. He ran with it to G. Fredericus, but H. Hagens and Frans de Coninck took the sword from him and prevented him from doing any mischief. He swore and scolded and made a great noise, &c. The above certified by oath, 27th May.” 215

Annetje buiten echt geboren (moeder niet vermeld) illegitimate halfslag private slave

Anna (Annetje) [de Coninck / Coning(h) / Koning] van de Caep (c. 1661-1734) illegitimate private slave-born daughter of Angela / Engela (Maaij Ans{i}ela) van Bengale likely by Francois de Coninck (from Ghent [East Flanders]) & step-daughter of Arnoldus Willemsz: [Basson] (from Wesel) [Jaght]; marries Cape [?] civil ceremony only Oloff Bergh (from Gothenburg [Sweden]); descendants in South Africa216.

c1 Christina Bergh baptized 18 June 1679 marries (1) 13 April 1698 Jacobus de Wet (from Amsterdam) (s/o Jacobus de Wet); arrived ante 1695; assistant VOC; later celler master; burgher August 1708; dies 1711 (has previous child out of wedlock by Josina Pretorius); marries (2) 28 June 1711 Matthias Bergstedt (from
Stockholm, Sweden) (fathers illegitimate children by Dorca van de Caap)

Maria Bergh baptized 1 March 1682; marries 1 January 1702 widower of Agn(i)eta van der Graht / Graft (from Gorcum [Gorinchem]),
Albert Koopman / Coopman (from Hilversum)(born in Naderen);
krankbesoeker; marries (2) 3 July 1707 Johannes Visser / Vischer
(from Amsterdam), onderkoopman

Maria Bergh baptized 1 March 1682; marries 1 January 1702 widower of Agn(i)eta van der Graht / Graft (from Gorcum [Gorinchem]),
Albert Koopman / Coopman (from Hilversum)(born in Naderen);
krankbesoeker; marries (2) 3 July 1707 Johannes Visser / Vischer
(from Amsterdam), onderkoopman

22 Nov [1705] een vry kind van een onbekende vader, en wiens moeder is een Hottentottin genaamt Jacoba over welke getuyge
syn Albert Coopman en Maria Bergh gen:t Ismael 177

Petrus Bergh baptized 19 May 1684

Apollonia Africana Bergh baptized 8 September 1686; marries (1) 4
February 1714 Jan Alders (from Amsterdam); marries (2) sister
Engela Bergh’s brother-in-law, Friedrich Rhenius (from Strelitz in Mecklenburg); (brother of Johannes Tobias Rhenius); corporal 1735 &
captain 1747; dies 1754/55

Carolus Erlandt Bergh baptized 10 July 1689

Johanna Magdalena Bergh baptized 26 August 1691; marries 9 May
1728 Daniel Gottfried Karspeck (from Rügenwalde [Pomerania])
(s/o Christoph Lucas Karspeck & Judith Flesch); arrives 1721;
soldier; assistant 1724; bookkeeper & secretary of Stellenbosch &
Drakenstein 1731; secretary of Council of Justice & Onderkoopman
1739; dies 1747

Dorothea Francina Bergh baptized 30 June 1695

Simon Petrus Bergh baptized 6/16 September 1696; marries 18 April
1729 / divorces 1737 Sophia Tauen (from Mauritius), widow of
Sybrand Steen (from Denmark) (d/o Johann Heinrich Tauen &
Catharina Kel); she married (thirdly) 1737 Jacques Meyer (s/o Pierre
Meyer (from Dauphine) & Aletta de Savoye)

Mart(h)inus Bergh (1696-1741) baptized 2 November 1696; April
1711: soldier October 1714: clerk in secretarie of Council of Justice;
December 1720 bookkeeper & adjunk to fiscal; 30 September 1721:
succeeds Jacob Voet as landdrost at Stellenbosch & Drakenstein; 8
December 1722 memorial (memorie): request to become junior
merchant granted; January 1728: returns to Castle winkelier; December
1729: orphan master (weesmeester); May 1735: member of Council of
Justice; 1 October 1737: member of Council of Policy; merchant
(koopman); dies Cape December 1741 marries 20 August 1719
Catharina Ley (d/o Michael Ley (from Basle [Switzerland]) & Engela
Breda) (her brother Nicolaas Ley marries Jacoba Christina de Wet
(d/o Christina Bergh & Jacobus de Wet (from Amsterdam))

Engela Bergh baptized 12 December 1700; marries 7 March 1717

Johannes Tobias Rhenius (from Berlin) (s/o Isaac Rhenius / Rhee &
Anna Schuster; arrives 8 December 1706 on Zoelen; soldier 1708; 1710
corporal; 1711 sergeant; 1715 adjudant; 9 January 1720 ensign; captain &
head of Strydkræfte; caretaker Company's garden; April 1720 member
of Orphan Chamber; 1721 appointed member of Council of Justice;
September 1721, 1722 & 1724 expeditions to interior; 1724 writes
journal; 20 April 1728; appointed head of garrison; 1738 retires as free-
bürger; repatriates 1741 (he marries (2) 20 June 1723 Anna Christina
Mulder (d/o Adam Heinrich Müller & Susanna Magdalena Rota);
dies Lübeck, Germany post April 1745

Albertus Bergh baptized 29 October 1712; marries 14 February 1723
Elisabeth Bisieux (d/o Jacques Bisieux (from Picardie) & Elisabeth
Pochoix (from Paris))

2 September 1661:
Birth: Son of Jan Martensz: de Wacht
“September 2nd Hard weather from the West, with rain. ... Today the wife of the freeman Jan Martensz de Wacht was delivered of a young son”.

Baptized **Arent** 30 April 1662 (see *infra*)

19 September 1661:

**birth:** **Grisella Mostaert** – confirmed by poem written by **Pieter de Neijn** for her birthday (19 September 1673):

*Aan de deughtrijke ende liefstallige Jonge Juffrouw,*
**GRISELLA MOSTAART,**
*Als haar Geboorte-dagh verscheen 19. September, Anno 1673.*
*Aan Cabo de boa Esperance.*

*PLuckt mirth en Thijm, en Maagghde Palmen,*
*Krijght Snaar-gespel, singht blyde galmen,*
*En springht, en lacht, en vreugden baart,*
*Die niet van 't minnen is ontaart.*
*Den Hemel mt zijn mine Goodtjes,*
*De lieffelijke Cupidoottjes*
*Vol van gejuich en Melody,*
*Vierd med' dit soete jaargety.*
*Het jaargety van sulck een schooner,*
*Als in den Hemel selfs kan wonen;*  
**Grisella Mostaaart liefste Saat,**
*Waar in sijn troost en lust bestaat.*
*Een maagd verciert met dughd en seden,*
*Volmaackt van Ziel, van lyf van leden,*
*Het doelwit vande jonge jeucht,*
*Der jongelingen hoop en vreucht.*
*De Bruiolofs-God, maackt 't sijn a; vaardigh,*
*Bereit sijn tafels over aardigh,*
*Vult kruicken vol van Ambrosijn*  
*En alderhande Hemel Wijn.*
*Hoopt haast sijn toortsen aan te steeken,*
*Nu twaalf jaaren sijn verstreecken,*
*Dat gy noch schooner als Heleen,*
*Ons al seen morgenstar verscheen.*
*Hy roept van boven tot u Vader,*
*U dochters bruilofs-dach komt naader,*  
*Bereit het welig ledikant,*
*Vat all reughden by de hant.*
*Haalt UE.[dele] Vrienden by malkander,*
*Klap 't samen d’handen in malkander,*
*En viert dus een verbintenis*  
*Dat vande Goon gesegent is,*
*Soo sal het Mostaart-zaat dan groeien,*
*Tot eer en welstandt weligh bloeien,*
*En geven jaar op jaar een loot,*
*Met blydtschap indeed moeders schoot.*
*Aan Cabo de Boa Esperance*  
Daughter of Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert (from Utrecht) & Hester Weijers: / Jans: Klim (from Lier); marries Cape 31 October 1677 Tobias Vlasvat (from Amsterdam) – fiscal (prosecuting officer for Cape’s Council of Justice)
c1 Hendrick Vlasvat baptized Cape 11 December 1678
c2 Tobias Vlasvat baptized Cape 16 November 1681

1662

15 January 1662:


"... they saw Herman Remajenne, of Cologne, and Hans Ras, of Angel, free agriculturists going to the female slaves who were in the kitchen."

23 April 1662:

baptism:

"Sunday ultimo [30 April 1662] The same weather. The Sacrament of the Lord’s Supper was celebrated ashore, administered by the Rev. Petrus Sibelius, who is travelling in the Amstellant. In the afternoon the thanksgiving service was conducted by the Rev. Henricus Wallius, who is travelling in the Peperbael. The Rev. Slippert, who is travelling in the Venenburg has been indisposed since yesterday, otherwise he would have administered the Sacrament."
Joanna van Riebeeck daughter of Commander Jan Anthonisz: van Riebeeck (from Culemborg) & Maria de la Queillerie (from Rotterdam); accompanies (1662) parents to Batavia & Melakka.

born Cape (23 January 1662); accompagines parents to Batavia; dies Malacca (21 July 1665)

Grusella

Grisella Mostaert born Cape 19 September 1661 [Pieter de Neijn writes commemorative poem for her birthday 19 Sptember 1673] daughter of Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert (from Utrecht) & Hester Weijers: / Jans: Klim (from Lier); marries Cape 31 October 1677 Tobias Vlasvath (from Amsterdam).

Engel(a)

Engel(a) Blanck daughter of Jochum Blancq & Johanna Boddijs; repatriates with parents.

Arent

Arent de Wacht (born 2 September 1661) son of Jan Ma(a)rtens(sen) (de) Wacht (from Vreeland [Utrecht]) & Neeltjen Arensz: (from Vreeland); repatriates (1672) with parents.

Coenradus

Coenra(d) / Koenraad Cloete / Kloeten son of Jacob Cloete (from Cologne) & Sophia (Feigen / Fijtje / Fijckje / Feykje / Vytgen) Radero(o)jtjes / Radergenties / Ra(e)dergorts / Radergeortge(n)s (from Uts in’t Land van Keulen [Oedt near Kempen]); dies c. 1704; indebted to Company but already deceased: Coenraad Cloeten van de Caab, is voor ‘t stel dood gebleven f 96; 1692-1704 farmed at Diamant Drakenstein (Achter Paarl) (granted 1692); marries Cape 26 July 1693 Martha Verschuur (d/o Hendrik Gysbertsz: Verschuur (from Amersfoort) & Geesje Jans: Visser (from Hardenberg [Overijssel]); marries (2) Drakenstein Trijntje Harmens; March 1704: widow needy.223

c1 Hendrik Cloete baptized 25 November 1696224

c2 Jacobus Cloete baptized Drakenstein 14 June 1699; marries 19 July 1722 his 1st cousin once removed Sibilla Pasman, wid. Johannes Albertus Laubscher (d/o Sophia van der Merwe & Roeloff Pasman & granddaughter of Elsje Jacobs Cloete (from Cologne) & Schalk Willems: van der Merwe

3 May 1662225; free-born Cape indigene Eva (born Krotoa)

Krotoa is baptized Eva by Ds. Petrus Sibelius and sponsored by sick-comforter Pieter van der Stael & secunde Roelof de Man.226.


Krotoa (pronounced Krotwa) (c. 1643-1674) - Cape of Good Hope aboriginal woman of the Goringhaicona clan born on Robben Island; reared by 1st Dutch
commander Jan van Riebeeck and utilized by Dutch as interpreter, envoy, trader, guide, cultural broker, mediator, agent & informant; Cape’s 1st indigene to be baptized (3 May 1662 as Eva) and to marry according to Christian rites (2 June 1664). Wife of VOC’s surgeon & superintendent of Robben Island, Copenhagen-born Pieter Meerhoff (killed 1667/8 at Antongil Bay, Madagascar while on trading expedition); as widow, falls into disgrace with Dutch authorities who disapprove of her drinking, sexual & native habits; detained & banished without trial to Robben Island; dies there (29 July 1674) aged 31 years; remains later removed from demolished church at Castle & buried in foundations of Dutch Reformed Groote Kerk (‘Moeder Kerk’) in Adderley Street, Cape Town; progeny forms substantial proportion of people in South Africa classified “white” under apartheid system.

April anno 1662
Den 27:en d:o heeft dom:e Slipperius een predikatie gedaen
Den zelffden d:o is dom:e Anthonius Scheerius op sijn g’ordineerde schip gegaen om sijn reijse naer Batavia te bevorderen, Godt de Heere verleene haer een behoude reijse.
Den zelffden d:o is alhier g’arriveert het schip genaemt Amstelant, daer een predikant op is genaemt dom:e Sijbelius van wegen de kamer Amsterdam.
Den 28:en d:o is alhier g’arriveert, het schip genaemt de Nagel Boom, daer een predikant op geordineert was, is genaemt Jan Olius, de welcke is komen te overlijden, van wegen de kamer van Hoorn.
Den zelffden d:o is alhier g’arriveert, het schip genaemt De Peperbael, daer een proponent op[...] op is, genaemt dom:e Henricus Wallis vanwegen de kamer van Delft.
Meij anno 1662
Den 2:en d:o is dom:e Slipperius, op sijn geordineerde schip gegaen, om sijn reijse na Batavia te bevorderen, Godt de Heere verleene haer een behoude reijse.
Den 3:en d:o heeft dom:e Sijbelius wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende gedoopt een bejaarde vrous persoon de eerste van dese ingeborene lantsluiden
Meij anno 1662
lantsluiden, genaemt Hottentoos, is genaemt met den naem Eva de getuijen sijn Roelof de Man, ondercoopman, en tweede persoon van deser fortresse, en Pieter vander Stael kranckbesoeck:r mede van deser fortresse.
Den zelffden d:o is dom:e Sijbelius op sijn geordineerde schip gegaen om sijn reijse na Batavia te bevorderen, Godt de Heere verleene haer een behoude reijse.227

8 May 1662: birth: twins - boy dies but girl [Elsje van Suerwaerden] survives after baptism228

"May 8th [1662]  Towards evening the wife of the free innkeeper, Hendrik van Zeurwerde, was confined of a boy and girl".229

Tuesday 29 August 1662: birth: Neeltje Ariens: (from Vreeland), wife to Jan Martensz: de Wacht (from Vreelant) gives birth to stillborn child:

De huijsvrouw van den vrijborger Jan Martensz de Wacht is heden bevallen en heeft een doot kint ter werelt gebracht.230
"The wife of the burgher Jan Martens de Wacht was confined of a still-born child". 231

While pregnant purportedly assaulted by Jannetje Ferdinandus (from Courtrai) causing her to miscarry - allegations prove to be unfounded, however.

(Sunday) 8 October 1662; 232
baptism: Rev. Nathaniel de Pape baptizes 4 infants

October anno 1662
Den 3:en d:o is alhier g’arriveert, het schip genaemt Orangje, daer een predikant op is, genaemt dom:e Nathaniel de Paep, van wegen de kamer van Zeelant.
Den 8:en d:o heeft dom:e De Paep wederom een predikatie gedaen, ende het h: avontmael des Heeren uijtgedeelt, waer van eenighe van d:o schip Orangje ende neffens ons hebben gecomuniceert, dat als doen op de rheede lagh.

Den selffden d:o heeft dom:e De Paep des namiddachs een dankseggingh predikatie gedaen, ende ge-doopt dese vier navolgende kinderen, een van Heindrick Heindricksz van Suerwaerden vrijburger, sijnde tegenwoordigh regerende burger raet, en is genaemt Elsje, de getuigen sijn de ouders selve, ende een van den boes hovenier, Jacob Hubrechtse Rosendael, dat na zijn overlijden geboren is, en is genaemt Machteltij[e] de getuigen sijn Frans Gerritsz vanden Uijthoorn vrij lantbouwer, ende sijn huisvrou Neeltje Jacobs van Roosendael, de andere twee sijn onechte kinderen van slavinne, geboren, waervan het eene genaemt is, Cathalina, ende het ander Marij, Godt de Heere geeft dat dese gedoopte kinderen tot sijne naeme eere mogen opwassen.

Den 29:en d:o is alhier voor den raet getrout Heindrick Lacus, van Wesel jongman, boeckhouder ende secretaris in dienst van d:n e: comp:e met Lijdia de Paep, bescheiden, jonghe dochter van den eerwaerdighen, Godt saligen dom:e Nathaniel de Pape, bescheiden predikant op ‘t schip genaemt Orangje, van wegen de kamer van Zeelant. 233

Elsje

Elsje van Suerwaerden daughter of Hendrick Hendrickssen [van Suerwaerden] & Margaretha (Grietje) Frans: Meeckhoff; marries Cape (1) 8 June 1681 onderkoopman Albert van Breugel; marries (2) Cape 8 May 1689 secunde Andries de Man (from Amsterdam); marries (3) 16 December 1696 onderkoopman & kassier Hendrik Munkerus (from Haarlem); 1 daughter.
c1 Maria Elisabeth de Man baptized Cape 29 April 1691

Machteltij

Machteltij Rosendael daughter of Jan Hubertsz: van Rosendael & Barbara (Barbertje) Geems / Geens (from Amsterdam).

Cathalina234 dochter van een slavin235 buiten echt geboren illegitimate halfslag Company slave

Likely to be Catharina (Catrijn) [Vrijman / Wagenmakers] van de Caep (born c. 1658) illegitimate Company slave halfslag; half-sister to Maria (Marritie / Mar(r)itje / Martje) [Pieters(e):] van de Caep (born c. 1661); [?] likely daughter of exiled convict Catharina [Groote Catrijn] van Paliacatta; [?] half-sister to Petronella [van Bengale] & Christoffel [Snijman] van de Caep; descendants in South Africa.
Catharina (Catrijn) [Wagenmakers/Vrijman] van de Caep born Cape c. 1658 halfslag Company slave; baptized Cathalina / Catharina / Cathalisa (9 October 1662) dochter van een slavin buiten echt geboren; sister to Company halfslag Marritie Pietersz: van de Caep; manumitted (13 March 1680); has brothel closed (26 November 1681); marries Cape (21 March 1683) Andries Bayer / Beyer - Andries Baeick [sic] jonkman, eers Wagenmaker van de Ed. Comp. En Catarina [sic] geboren aen de Caep de Boa Esperance; receives compensation (3 February 1683 & 13 June 1683) from deceased estate of Anthonij Jansz: van Bengale for babysitting infant Petronella of deceased Petronella van Bengale; farm at Weltevreden (originally promised 1687 & formally granted to Hans Rutgertroost (29 February 1692) only transferred & registered in Bayer’s name (16 December 1700) [T 514] subsequently transferred to Christian Ehlers from deceased estate of Bayer (26 January 1701) [T 516] - Weltevreden (originally granted (1704 [sic]) combined with Amandelkloof becomes Hartenberg (1725); later belongs to Catrijn’s son-in-law Christoffel Esterhuizen (dies 1724) who also farms at Onrust en Harmonie; both deceased (by 5 December 1700) -

inventory of joint estate drawn up that day; children:

c1 Willem baptized Cape 19 February 1679 den selfden ditto Willem Catharina een Companys mestice of mixtice

c2 Elisabeth Beyer baptized Cape 10 October 1683 (witnesses: Anna Hoecks - register damaged); marries Christoffel Esterhuizen

c3 Maria Beyer baptized Marritie Cape 19 December 1683 (witnesses: Douwe Gerbrants & Maria Weshuisen) marries (1) Johann (Jan) Harmensz Harting (from Paderborn); marries (2) Jacob Vrey (from Solz); marries (3) 19 May 1720 Hans Jacob Contermann (from Hadamar in Hesse-Nassau), wid/o Anna Catharina Cleef she dies 11 August 1734

c4 Johannes Beyar baptized Cape 2 September 1685 (witnesses: Joris van Stralen & Catrina Hilbrants) [De Villiers/Pama give no baptismal date & refer to him as Johannes Jurgen]; marries 13 February 1717 Catharina Visser

c5 Christoffel Beyer baptized Cape 19 September 1687 (witnesses: Marretie van de Caap) [De Villiers/Pama have 14 September]

c6 Margaretha Beyer baptized Cape 26 February 1690 (witnesses: Joris van Stralen & Maria van de Westhuijsin); marries (1) 16 August 1711 Leendert Oelofse; marries (2) E. Nel

c7 Susanna Beyer baptized Stellenbosch 20 July 1692 (witnesses: Jan Magnet & Madalena Manantot); dies in infancy

c8 Susanna Beyer baptized Stellenbosch 12 May 1696 (witnesses: Hendrik Venterz & Anna Vilion)

Mary dochter van een slavin237 buiten echt geboren illegitimate halfslag Company slave

Likely to be Maria (Marritie / Mar(r)litje/Martje) [Pieters(e):-] van de Caep (born c. 1660) illegitimate Company slave halfslag; half-sister to Catharina (Catrijn) Vrijman van de Caep (born c. 1658); [?] possibly daughter of exiled convict Catharina [Groote Catrijn] van Paliacatta by sergeant Pieter Everard (from Cruijsaert); [?] sister to Petronella [van Bengale] & Christoffel [Snijman] van de Caep; no descendants; church member (1678); witnesses following baptisms:

14 May 1684 (with Jan Pasquael) Jannetie (d/o Janes & Kallipetie [van Madagascar]);
19 August 1685 Joanna (d/o Calo[Cal(l)o van Madagascar] & Andries houtsager in ‘t bosch);
14 April 1697 (with Louis van Bengale) Anna Elisabeth (d/o Dirck Pretorius & Maria Hansz:);
8 June 1699 (with Ari[Ja]nts) Willemijntje (d/o Evert Pietersz &
1715: granted property in Table Valley [erfs nos. MM5 & MM6] sold to Anthonij Hoeseman; 1717 property in Table Valley [erf no. L4] sold to Marthinus Ackerman; dies c. 1717 / 1718; marries (1) 23 January 1689 widower Anna Hommes (from 's Heeren Veen); marries (2) 23 October 1707 Jan Andriesz: (from Amsterdam); 1718 & 1749 her former slaves petition for their freedom:[1718] “Claas Mallebaar, Farnis and Rebecca, - the latter the mother of 3 children - state that seven months ago they had received letters of freedom from their late mistress, Maria Pieters, wife of the late Jan Andriesz; that said letters were in the hands of Christoffel Ertius [Esterhuizen], nephew of the late Maria Pieters, who has hitherto left them in freedom, but now wishes to claim them back into slavery, denying that they have been emancipated. They ask the Council’s assistance. - Council finds that the will states that they have been willed away as slaves. (No. 91; exhib., 18th October)”; “[1749] Kerken (Gerrit van); sole surviving executor in the estate of the late Maria Pieters, widow of Jan Andriesz; in her will, dated 14th October 1717, she desires the manumission of her 3 slaves, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. For some reason or other, the other executor, Jan Rogier of Morsselen, delayed taking the necessary steps for the purpose; hence memorialist now prays the Council’s consent, and offers as co-surety the burgher Lodewijk Hansen. Copy of will attached, dated 14th October 1717. In it she gives complete freedom to her 3 slaves, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; with Rds 100 to be paid to the first named when he became of age, and also f600 which the burgher Paul Heijns owes testatrix. She wishes Abraham to be domiciled and educated in the house of Jan Rogier van Morsselen, who shall, for that, receive a slave, named Venus of Bengal, and a fishing sein, with everything connected with it. The two other children, Isaac and Jacob, she wished the agriculturist Christoffel Esterhuijsen to take, who would, for his pains, receive a male and female slave, named Claas van Malabar and Rebecca van Madagascar, as well as another named Leander of Bengal. Each of these two boys shall also receive f200 each. As guardians of these children, and as executors, she appoints the burghers, Jan Rogier of Morsselen and Gerrit van Kerken. [No. 82]”; 238

19 November 1662:
Death: Cornelia Mostaert, eldest daughter of Wouter Cornelisz: Mostaert (from Utrecht)

"W. breezes, with showers. About noon the eldest daughter of the free burgher Wouter Cornelis Mostert died".239

1663

6 April 1663:
baptism: Virena

Virena Klincke / Klink daughter of en passant European parents.

"6 April 1663 Arrival of the fluit Durgerdam from Amsterdam. Had left the 29th November last with 165 men, sailors and soldiers. Eight died during the voyage. And as she brought the Reverend De Meter, the child of the wife of Mr. Klink, born on the voyage between Batavia and the Cape, will be baptized on board the Admiral’s ship.”

Den 6en do hier g’arriveert is, het jacht geraamt Durgerdam, vanwegen de Kamer van Amsterdam daer een predikant op is, geraamt Dome de Metre.
8 April 1663: 4 infants baptized by Rev. De Meter

baptism:

“This morning, after the service, the Reverend De Meter baptized various children born here.”

Den selfden do heeft Dome de Metre aen boort gedoopt, het kint van den E.Hr Admirael Herman Klincke, ende is genaemt Virena; de getuigen sijn d’E Hr Vice-Admirael Leonard Winnincx, en d’E Hr Gijsbrant Goske, voor d’E Hr Coenraet Klincke, en juffrouwen Susanna van de Couter, en Juffvrou Maria Trompers. Godt de Heere geeft dat dit ghedoopte kint tot sijns naems eere mach opwassen.

Maria

Maria Gabbema daughter of Abraham Gabbema (from The Hague) & Petronella Does (from Nijmegen) – accompagièes parents to Batavia

Christina

Christina Diemer daughter of Elbert Dirckx Diemer (from Emmerich) & Christina Does [Stijnje de Boerin] (from Doesburg); marries Cape 22 April 1685 Johannes Blesius (from Breuckelijn)

c1 Gysberta Joanna Blesius baptized Cape 23 Jun 1686

c2 Elbert Blesius baptized Cape 6 Feb 1689

c3 Christina Blesius baptized Cape 24 Sep 1690

c4 Dominicus Blesius baptized Cape 16 Dec 1691

c5 Deliana Blesius baptized Cape 29 Nov 1693

Coenraet

Coenraed Jansz: Visser son of Johannes (Jan) Coenraed[sz]: Visser /Vis(s)cher [Jan Groff] (from Ommen) & Geertjen [Alida?] Gerrits: (from Hardenburg) & stepson of Margaretha (Grietje) Pieters: / Gerrits:; marries Cape 5 August 1685 Catharina Everts: van der Zee (d/o Evert Cornelisz: (from Delmenhorst) & Maria Willems: (from Utrecht); born 1671 on Europa; descendants in South Africa.

c1 Jacomina (Jacomijntje) Visser born 1685; baptized 23 May 1688; marries (1) 29 August 1705 Johann (Jan) Beukes (from
Otmenbeukhold [Ottmarsbocholt]; marries (2) as widow 12 July 1722

Heinrich Schroder (from Bochum)

c2 Alida (Aeltje) Visser born 1688; baptized 23 April 1690; marries 24 July 1712 Nicolaas (Claas) Swart

c3 Evert (Everts) Visser born 1692; baptized 29 July 1691; deceased by 1744

c4 Geertruy (Geertie) Visser born 1694; baptized 21 March 1694; marries c. 1715 Augustus Meyhuizen

c5 Catharina Visser born Stellenbosch 1695; baptized Cape 21 October 1695; marries 13 February 1717 Jürgen Beijers

c6 Johannes (Jan) Conraad Visser born 1697 baptized Stellenbosch November 1697; unmarried in 1744

c7 Marij Visser born 1707 baptized Cape 8 October 1707; marries Stellenbosch 20 December 1733 Frederik Brand

c8 Johanna (Jannetje) Visser baptized 1 February 1711; marries (1) 28 November 1734 Dirk Maartens: / Martensz; marries (2) 17 September 1752 Johann Christian Volkmann (from Pommere)

c9 Martha Visser baptized 11 February 1713; marries c. 1739 Laurens Maartens:

c10 Gesina (Geesje) Visser baptized 24 November 1715; marries 2 August 1743 Jürgen Hendriks:

Louwjs

van een slavin in onecht geboren (witnessed by Gabriel Joosten Cornet & Denijs Otto) illegitimate halfslag private slave

[?] illegitimate private slave-born halfslag son of Catharina (Catrijn) van Malabar. Catharina (Catrijn) van Malabar is mother to illegitimate halfslag daughter Adriaentje [Gabriels:] van de Caep. [?] Witness to baptism Gabriel Joosten Cornet - [?] biological father to Catrijn's other voorkinders Anthonij (baptized 1665) & Adriaentje Gabriels: (baptized 1667).

September 1663: arrival:

Ernestus Back (from Amsterdam) & wife Aeltje Molanus; succeeds Pieter van der Stael as sieketrooster & given challenging task of teaching the colony's Christian [baptized] children; a drunk, his failure to conform leads to dismissal & replacement [Pieter van Clinckenberg (from Middelburg)]; leaves Cape (January 1665) with family following continuous sighting of a comet seen as a bad omen.

2 September 1663: 4 children baptized by Ds. Petrus Casier / Cassier:

"Sunday: In the afternoon after the Thanksgiving Service some children were baptised, and one pair married".245

Den zelfden dag (2 September) heeft Dom. Petrus Kasier des namiddags een dankseggingh predikatie gedaen, ende gedoopt dese vier navolgende kinderen: het dochtertje van Heindrick Locus, Fiscael en Secretaris in dienste van d’E. Comp. en is genaemt Lydia; de getuigen zijn d’E. Hr Over ’t Water, Ordinaris Raet van India, en d’E. Hr Van Hoorn, Extra-ordinaris Raet van India, ende Juffrou Van Hoorn, zijn huisvrouw, ende Juffvrou Wagenaers, de huisvrouw van d’E Heer Command:r Wagenaer; ende het zoontje van Thomas Muller, vrije Saldanha vaerd; de getuigen zijn de ouders selve; de andere twee zijn onechte kinderen van slavinnen gebooren, waervan het eene is genaemt Anna ende het ander
Elijsabeth. Denselfen do. heeft Dome. Kasier, des namiddaghs, na de predikatie ende het doopen van de kinderen, getroumt Heindrick Reinste, vrij huijstimmerman, met Barbara Geens, d’weduwe van Jacob van Rosendaal zal. in sijn leven gewesene Baes Hovenier.246

Lydia

Daughter of Heinrich Lacus (from Wesel) & Lydia de Pape – accompanies parents to Batavia.

NN

Unnamed son [Christoffel?] of Thomas Muller (from Leipzig) & Catharina Croons (from Bommel) – accompanies father to Europe.

Anna

[?] Anna Pieters from Batavia [Anna Liberta van Juff: Coon]247 [?] daughter of private slave Elisabeth van Bengale
9 April 1669: Alina [Elijsabeth?] van Bengale sold by [?] Borghorst
Rijckloff van Goens Jr to Johannes Coon - pregnant, if she dies in childbirth, Coon to pay Rds 35; if she survives, to pay Rds 70 or f 210; 28 May 1669: Anna [Anna Pietersz?] van Bengale sold by Johannes Coon to Jan van Cauwenburg, junior merchant on Alphen for Rds 80; 1690 (Opgaaf): Anna Pieters, Marij van de Caab [Maria Lozee?] [Maria Hendriks?]; 1691 (Opgaaf): Anna Pietersz.; 1692 (Opgaaf): No. 130: Lambert Adriaansz: 1 man; Jannetje van de Caap [sic]: 1 wife; 2 daughters [Maria Adriaansz: & Lysbeth Adriaansz]: 1 male slave; 1 snaphaen; 1 pistol; 1 degen; Cape; 21 June 1692: Domingo van Bengale (32/33) sold by Pieter Harmans: 1st mate of Ridderschap to Lambert Adriaens: for Rds 70; marriages (1) Cape 21 March 1694 Lambert Adriaensz: / Adriaens: (from Weij / Wye) [in Gelderland]) Lambert Adriane van Weede, jongman met Anna Pyters van Batavia; marriages (2) 26 November 1712 Sebastian Sigismund / Siegemund (from Zerbst). wid/o Gertrud Mabelis / Malebus (from Rheinburg); 1695 (Opgaaf) : No. 398: Lambert Adriaansz: 1 man; 1 wife: Anna Pietersz: ; 2 daughters; 1 male slave; 6 oxen; 1snaphaen; 1 pistol; 1 degen; Cape; 6 December 1695: Sijn nae voorgaande belijdenisse tot dese gemeente overgekomen Lambert Adriaens en Anna Pieters zijn huijsvrouw, als mede Hendrije Rovijn jonge dochter; 18 March 1697: Sam van Madagascar (16) sold by Jan de Roode to free- burgher Lambert Adriaansz: for Rds 84; 5 June 1697: Aurora van Taboukan (16) sold by Stephanus Thierrij to Lambert Adriaens: for Rds 50; 2 September 1697: Pieter van Malabar (35) sold by Lambert Adriaens: to Pieter Jansz: van der Westhuijzen (from Bruuges) for Rds 70; 17 November 1697: Johannes son of Pieter Hillekes & Martha van de Caap jongedochter Martha Martense: / Martenze: / Maartenze: alias Maritje van de Caap / Maria Pieters / Martha van de Caap baptized 17 November 1697 (witnesses: Lambert Adriaensz: & Anna Pieters) dies in infancy; 10 January 1698: Moses van Malabar (25) sold by Cornelis Krijssen Rood of Danish ship Christinus Quintus to Lambert Adriaens: for Rds 75; Pieter van Malabar (18) sold by Cornelis Krijssen Rood to Lambert Adriaensz: for Rds 75; 27 March 1699: Boelang van Padang (24) sold by Lammert Adriaenzs to Hans Rutgert Troost for Rds 70; 1700 (Opgaaf): No. 303: Lambert Adriaansz: 1 man; 1 wife; 1 daughter; 5 male slaves; 2000 vines; 2 leaguers; 1 snaphaen; 1 degen; Cape; 28 January 1703:[private slave baptism] van Helena van Batavia, onder getuygen van Anna Pietersz, genet Hendrik; 1705 (Opgaaf): No. 105: Lambert Adriaansz: 1 wife; 1 daughter; 6 slave men; 1 slave woman; 40 vines; 3 leaguers; 30 gru; 30 grb; Cape; 30 August 1705: [private slave baptism] een kind van Helena van Java, slavin van de vrijborger Lambert Adriaanz, onder getuygen van Maria van Bengale - Rachel; 20 February 1707: [slave baptism] van Helena
van de Caab onder getuygen van Anna Pieters, gen: Diana Lijfjgen van Lambert Adriaantz; 27 December 1708: joint will mentions voordochter Maria Adriaans; 17 August 1708: joint will mentions voordochter Maria Adriaans;

1712 (Opgaaf): No. 217: Anna Pieterse, wed. Lambert Adriaansz: 1 woman; 1 slave woman; 1 slave girl; 2 horses; 4000 vines; Cape

c1 Davidt baptized Cape 22 May 1678 [ ... en Davidt, de moeder Annyke: de vader Kristen, de peet Margarita suster]

c2 Elisabeth (Lysbeth) Adriaans(e): baptized Cape 29 August 1683 (mother: Anna Pieters; witness: Juff. Coon [Alexandrina Jacobs: Maxwell])

marries Cape 8 November 1699 Gabriel Domaas (from Hamburg)

he marries (2) 1 July 1703 Anna de Groot (d/o Simon Groot (from Wittenburg) & Getrud Wit (from Hamburg))

d1 Anna Dorothea Domas baptized 17 April 1701 (witnesses: Lambert Adriaanse en Anna Pieterze)

c3 Maria Adriaansz: baptized Cape 30 December 1685:

Maria [Maria Adriaansz:] Anna Liberta van Juff Coon [Anna Pieters:]

Maria [Margaretha Jans: Visser]

marries 20 March 1707 Jan de Wit / White (from New York [formerly Nieuw Amsterdam]) (son of Willem de Wit); 1705: pirate on Speaking Trumpet under pirate 'king' John Bowen shipwrecked at Black Rock off Mauritius; deserts to Dutch settlement; sent to Batavia on Oestgeest; arrives 1705/1706 as VOC sailor at Cape on Oestgeest ex Batavia via Mauritius; sent to Madagascar on Ter Aa as slave trader for Dutch; 1722-1743: member of Marriage Board & Church Elder; burgher councilor; member of the Orphan Chamber; Lieutenant of the Infantry.

6 January 1709: [slave baptism] Een Slaaven-kind van Jan de Wit: de moeder was Rachel van Bengaalen - Dina

d1 Anna Catharina de Wit baptized 26 November 1707 Cape (witnesses: Lammert Adriaansz: & his wife Anna Adriaansz:)

d2 Maria Elizabeth de Wit baptized 24 January 1712 van Jan de Wit, en Maria Adriaansz, de getuijen Johannes Phijffer en zijn huisvrou Maria [Hendricks:]- Maria Elizabeth

d3 Willem Adriaan Christiaan de Wit baptized 3 June 1714; dies young

d4 Petrus Johannes de Wit baptized 23 August 1716; marries Anna Maria Sandenberg; marries (2) 15 February 1756 Aletta Jacoba Blankenberg (daughter of Johannes Henricus Blankenberg & Anna Margeretha van der Heijde)

d5 Isabella de Wit baptized 28 May 1719; marries 22 May 1746 Jasper Westpalm (from Batavia) (son of Michiel Westpalm - VOC shareholder)

d6 Johanna de Wit baptized 18 January 1722; dies 25 Feb 1747 aged of 25, on Zuiderberg; marries 26 July 1744 Thomas Swellengrebel (from Archangel, merchant at Batavia

d7 Johannes de Wit baptized 1 October 1724; dies young

Elijsabeth

[?] Lijsbeth Jans: van de Caep halfslag [?] likely daughter of private slave Regina / Tavina van Rapenberg / Licinne / Ticonne van Guinea [?] Christina (Christijn) van Angola [sic?] born c. 1662 Cape mesties; baptized 1663 [?]; marries Cape 15 October 1684 Jan Andriesz(e): alias Jan Andriesen de Jonker van Rijssen / Andriessz: van Rissen & Jan van Arendsdorp (from Koenigsberg) after whom Jonkerhok gets its name; Lijsbet Jans, dogter van de Caap wede van wijle Jan Andriesz van Rissen, in de wandelingh genaamt Jan de Joncker 248; marries (2) c. 1700 Hinrich / Hendrik Loos (from Olsen); burgher Drakenstein
Lourens Jansz van Arendsdorp / Lourenz Peters Arensdorf baptized Cape 29 July 1685 (witness: Jan van Brienen); marries 12 March 1713 Anna Agnietie Pieters (d/o Andreas Pieters (from Lübeck)); she marries (2) Paarl 2 January 1718 Jan Jacobsz: van de Caab (s/o Maria van Guinea); she marries (3) 14 March 1745 Johann Jacob Schroeder (from Eger in Bohemia?)

Regina Jonkers: / Regina Clasina Arentsdorp / Regina Christina Deetlov / Arendsdorp) baptized Cape (Stellenbosch) 11 May 1692 (witnesses: Jan Stevens Botma & Sophia van der Bijl); marries Jacobus van Eeden (s/o Jan Janse: van Eeden (from Oldenburg) & Lysbeth Jansz: (from Amsterdam))

Andries van Arendsdorp van de Caap baptized Stellenbosch 2 October 1694 (witnesses: Huysvrouw van Koningslow [Van Koninghshoven?] [Jannetje Bord van de Caep?])

Catharina Loots / Loos baptized Stellenbosch 21 August 1701 (witnesses: Abraham de Clerk & Catherina Lafebre); marries 24 September 1719 Coenraad Groenewald (s/o Christoffel Groenewald (from Koenigsberg) & Catharina Nieman(d) / Niemans (from Amsterdam))

Geertruyd Loots / Loos born 1704 [signs name Geertruij Loots]; marries (1) 12 December 1723 Adam Albertyn (from Delft); marries (2) Hendrik Lodewyck Wiederhold; marries (3) 6 June 1734 Johannes Verbeeck, wid/o Johanna Hasselaar (s/o Jan Verbeek & Catharina Jacobs: van de Caep) (grads/o Cape-born private heelslag Martha Manuels: & Christiaan Meyn)

4 September 1663: baptism: Hester

“This evening a child which had been brought over from Robben Island, and belonged to Jan Sacharias, the Superintendent there, was after prayers, baptised by Rev. Petrus Cassier“.

Den 4en deo heeft Dom. Kasier, des avonts voor het gebedt, gedoopt de dochtertje van Jan Zacharias, leggende op het Robben Eijlant, ende is genaemt Hester; de getuigen sijn de ouders selve.

Hester Jans: van de Caep born Robben Island (c. 1662-?); free-born halfslag infant of Jan Sachariasz: / Zachariasz: (from Amsetrdam) & wife Maria van Bengale; accompanies father & sister Maria to Mauritius; marries Mauritius Gerrit Jansz: (from Ewijk); accused of adultery & committing fornication with their slave, arrested & sent to Cape, put on trial & sentenced (14 September 1691) to 5 years hard labour in chains at public works; muster rolls list her future (but later estranged) husband as neighbor or housemate to Armozijn the elder (1690 & 1695).

Hij doet eijsch ende concludeert pro ut in scriptis overleverende stucken en documenten tot verificatie van dien specterende. de gedaegdesse antwoordinge persisteert bij hare gedane iterate confessien en recolemente van dien:- biddende den E: A: raed om genade.
16 September 1663:
Baptism: Rev. Petrus Casier baptizes 11 slave children & one child of European parentage:

“In the meanwhile we dutifully held our religious service, and as the Rev. Petrus Cassier was quite himself again, he preached an edifying sermon, after which 12 children were baptized. Only one, however, was found to be of Netherland Christian parents, the rest were all of the female slaves of the Company, mostly illegitimate and born from time to time”.

Contenders:

illegitimate halfslag

Pieterella / Petronella Meerhoff

[her brother Jacobus Meerhoff - probably already baptized as school-going in 1663 – so 1661 more likely]
merchant & superintendent (opperhoof) of VOC’s trading post in Japan (Deshima [Dejima], Nagasaki) until 1720;

c2 Eva Zaaijman born Mauritius c. 1680; marries (1) Hubert Jansz: van der Meyden / van Schoonhoven; marries (2) Stellenbosch 20 September 1711 Johannes (Jan) Smit (from Delft); silversmith - no issue from 2nd marriage; sails from Mauritius on Mercurius (15 December 1708); 26 January 1709: arrives with wife & 1 child at Cape (with Pieter Zaaiman, wife & 6 children); 1709 (Opgaaf): Jan Smit: 1 man; 1 snaphaen & 1 rapier; Stellenbosch; 1712 (Opgaaf): Jan Smith & Eva Zaayman; 1 daughter; 2 horses; 8 cattle; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; Stellenbosch District

c3 Pieter Zaaijman born Mauritius 1682; marries Stellenbosch 10 January 1712 Anna Maria Koopman (d/o Bartholomeus Koopman); 1709 (Opgaaf): Pieter Zaayman: 1 single male; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; Cape District; 1712 (Opgaaf): Pieter Zaayman 1adult male; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; 1719 (Opgaaf): Pieter Zaayman; 1 wife (unnamed); 2 sons; 1 daughter; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; District Stellenbosch; 1721 (Opgaaf): No entry; 1725 (Opgaaf): Pieter Zaayman & Anna M. Coopmans; 3 sons; 3 daughters; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; Stellenbosch District

c4 Magdalena Zaaijman born Mauritius 1683; marries c. 1697 Johannes Bockelberg (from Kolberg [Pomerania]) signs name Johannes Bockelberg; 1668: birth in Kolberg; 1693: arrives at Batavia as soldier; 1697: sent as chief-surgeon to Mauritius on Standvastigheid to replace Van Heel & commissioned to establish sugar refinery; c. 1697 marries Mauritius Magdalena Zaayman (d/o Daniel Zaayman (from Flushing) & Cape-born Petronella Meerhoff) by whom he has 4 children; 17 September 1697: “That instead of ordering Chinese from Batavia you have engaged the services of the junior surgeon Jan Bockelberg, of the “Standvastigheid”, in order to make sugar, so that no Chinese are required, and that you have further increased his salary to f 24 per month, as promised him by the India Government, should he return to Batavia, we approve of, on condition that he shows himself to be a good surgeon and an experienced sugar maker” [Note: he had obtained experience in sugarmaking whilst in Suriname]; 1704: granted burgher rights by Government of Batavia [Vrybrief Batavia, the last of February 1704] 6 November 1704: death of Magdalena Zaayman at Mauritius; 30 November 1704: “We have also allowed the Chief Surgeon Joh.[annes] Bockelberg to return to Mauritius with his wife and children; the latter not thriving in the climate here” ; 1705: arrives with children at Cape becoming surgeon at Stellenbosch, also elected heemraad; 12 October 1705: marries 2ndly Johanna van den Bosch (baptised 11 June 1690) (d/o Jan van den Bosch (from the Netherlands) & Cornelia Helmes) by whom he has 2 children - she marries (2) 3 April 1710 Maurits van Staden & marries (3) 11 November 1717 Jurgen Hanekom (from Rathlsen, Hannover); 1705 (Opgaaf): Johannes Bokkeleberg: 1 man; 1 wife; 1 son; 3 daughters; 2 male slaves; 2 female slaves; Cape District; 1709: death of Johannes Bockelberg

c5 Maria (Maijke) Zaaijman born Mauritius c. 1686; dies smallpox epidemic 1713; marries Hendrik Abraham de Vries (from Amsterdam) by whom she has 5 sons; 1708: arrives ex Mauritius with 4 children; 24 August 1708: requests permission to leave Mauritius - arrives on English ship Blenheim - works as skeepstimmerman in return for passage to Cape for wife, children, slaves & possessions 1709 (Opgaaf): Hendrik de Vries & Maria Zaayman: 3 slave men; 1 slave woman; 1 horse; 1 snaphaen; 1 pistol & 1 rapier; Cape District [where are the children?]; 1712 (Opgaaf): Hendrik de Vries; 1 wife; 5 sons; 2 slave men; 2 slave women; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; Cape District; he marries (2) 24
September 1719 Johanna van Es (from Amsterdam (d/o Willem van Es & Maria van Alwyk) by whom he has 5/6 children; 1743: Memorial: VRIES, HENDRIK DE; burgher; asks for the freehold of a farm held by him on lease behind the “Kleine Dassenberg”, in “het Swarte Land”, known as “de Vriese fontein (No. 117) - granted 60 morgen: Vriesfontein onder de Klein Dassenberg, now Dassenberg]

c6 Daniel Zaaijman born Mauritius 1698; 1718: Memorial: Zaayman, Daniel; aged 20, a ward of Orphan Chamber; very poor; requests to enter VOC, to try fortune in India; 1731 (Opgaaf): Daniel Zaayman 1 single adult male; 1 rapier; Stellenbosch District; 1739-1740: Memorial: Daniel Saayman & Daniel Bokkeleben both speak out concerning certain allegations involving the return of cattle bartered (illegally) from ‘Hottentots’

c7 Johannes Zaaijman born Mauritius 28 January 1704; baptized DRC/CT 17 February 1709; listed as one of 4 sons - excluding eldest brother, Pieter (listed separately) of Daniel Zaayman & Pieternel Meerhoff [predecesses father - no descendants - smallpox epidemic?]

c8 Christiaan Zaaijman born Mauritius 27 March 1708; baptized Cape 17 February 1709

Claes Cornelisz: van de Caep

Claes Cornelisz: van de Caep (c. 1662-1709) Company halfslag; [?] son of Cornelia Arabus van Abisinna; baptized (16 September 1663); Cape Church communicant (21 December 1689); appointed teacher of Company Slave Lodge children by Council of Policy resolution (15 September 1687); manumitted at majority (25) in terms of white paternity (1688); marries (9 July 1690) free-black woman Mauïj Beatrice van Cochin (c. 1650-1720), 1st Cape-born halfslag granted landed property in Table Valley (12 August 1701); marriage is childless.

Claes [Cornelisz] van de Caep mesties born c. 1663; baptized Cape 1663[?]; Church member & communicant 21 December 1689; teacher of Company slave children; manumitted; 12 August 1701 granted property; deceased by 1709; marries Cape 9 July 1690 Beatrice / Bertrice / Betrice van Co(u)chin alias Matries & Matriessi born c. 1650; manumitted; matron of the Company Slave children; Church member & communicant 23 April 1684 (together Armozijn de Grote & Jan Pasquaal); 1692 (Opgaaf): No. 115: Claas van de Caap (vryswart); 1 man; 1 wife: Matries (vryswart); Cape; 1693 (Opgaaf): recorded as Matriessi; 19 January 1696: buys slave Maurits van Poelsere (aged 16) from Christiaen van Alst, captain of Christiaan Quintus for Rds 95; 10 November 1697: 10 Novb: 1697: gedoopt het Kint van Marta Emanuel slavin van Johannes Holsmit, waar van Christian als vader ondergetijge van Louis van Bengale en Bertes Cornelissae van Coetzien gent: Johannes; 22 January 1699: stands security (with Jacques de Savoye) as for Christoffel Snijman; 1700 (Opgaaf): No. 380: Claas Cornelis van de Caap: 1 man; Bertrise van Couchien: 1 wife; 1 sh; 1 dg; Cape; 1709:widow Bertrise van Cochijn with no children; 1709: will: Beatrice van Couthchijn; 1710: Joint Will: Claes Cornelis geboorthig alhier aan de Caab ende Beretrice van Couthchin (23 January 1710); 1 October 1719; emancipates in will slave girl Maria van de Caab, 2-years old, leaving legacy of f 3000 that child might not be burden to Diaconate; executors, H.O. Eksteen & B. Pot, request issuance of letters of emancipation – put into care of Jacob Cruger [Kruger]. 1720: will: Beatrice van Couchijn - leaves money to husband’s sister Armosijn Claasse / Claasz; dies childless 1720

Johanna (Jannetje / Jannetie / Jannetje) [Hendricks:] Bord / Bo(o)rt van de Caep
Johanna (Jannetie/Jannetje) [Hendricks] Bord / Boort van de Caep
Company halfslagh van de Caap; born c. 1663; possibly daughter of Company slave Catharina (Catrijn) van Bengale; baptized [?] 16 September 1663; slave in Simon van der Stel’s household; 8 May 1686: manumitted by Council of Policy resolution (with Armozijn de Grote & Maria Schalks); marries Cape 22 December 1686 sergeant Dirck van Coningshoven / Koningshoven (from Utrecht)
Maandag 1 Julie 1686.In tegenwoordigheid van alle de leden.
Aldus gearresteerd en besloten in ’t Casteel de Goede Hoop, jaar en dag als boven.

S. v. STEL
ANDS. de MAN J. CRUSE J.v. KEULEN
DOMINIQUE de CHAVONNES L. van STEL CORNELIS PTZ LINNES
J.H. BLUM. Me praesente J.G. GREVENBROEK, Secrt.
[Note: resolution drawn up by Secretary De Grevenbroek on back of resolution of (27 November 1686) - afterthought or initial omission?] Journal (20 December 1686): Jannetje Bort wijt kragt der genoemen resolutie voor hare kinderen bij den sergent Dirck van Koningshoven; dies 1713 [estate 23 May 1713]; 24 December 1691 Den 24 Decembris is tot het Gebruik van die Heerens H.[eilige] Avondmaal overgekoomen met voorgaende  belijdenise Jannetje Bort van de Caap de Goede Hoop; 7 surviving children: Catharina (married to Hendrik Treurniet); Maria Elisabeth (married to Jacob Hasselaer); Susanna; Helena; Clara; Hendrik; & Isak; 2 August 1696: Susanna van Madagascar (24) sold by David Vieravondt to Dirck van Coningshoven for Rds 100; 2 December 1697: Mary van Madagascar (30) sold by vrijborgeresse Catarina Backers to sergeant Dirck van Coningshoven for Rds 100

[1] infant?
c2 Catharina baptized Catarina Cape 30 [?] October 1683 30 [?] October Catarina Jannetie Hendricks Compani halfslagt Jan van [document damaged] & Lysbet [document damaged]; marries (1) 2 September 1708 Hendrik Treurniet (from ’s-Hertogenbosch); marries (2) 15 November 1722 Johannes van Dyk (from Klundert)
c3 Nicolaas (Claes) born illegitimate baptized Cape 20 May 1685 den 20 dito Claes een slavin, een halfslagt, Jannetie de vader Dirck corporael getuije Marytie[Pieters]; Nicolaas [witnesses baptism 7 September 1708]
c4 Maria Elisabeth born in wedlock; baptized 12 October 1687 (witnesses: Christiaan Freeser & Anna Hoeks); marries Stellenbosch 25 November 1704 Jacob Hasselaar (from Middelburg) (s/o Anna Hoecks / Haecks)
c5 Susanna baptized 26 June 1689 (witnesses: Andrijs de Man & Geertruda Lemine); marries 21 October 1708 Sybrand Vermeulen (s/o Catharina van Bengale & Jan Willemsz Vermeulen (from Utrecht))
c6 Henricus baptized 11 June 1690 (witnesses: Monsr. Reede & Catrjina Diemer); dies in infancy
c7 Helena baptized 8 June 1691
c8 Barbara baptized 13 November 1694 (witnesses: Douw Gerbrantz Steijn & Maria Losee); dies young
Clara: baptized 27 November 1695 (witnesses: Douw Gerbrantsz Steijn & Maria Loose); marries 18 June 1724 Jacob Mauritsz (voorzoon of Catharina van Bengale & step-son of Jan Willemsz Vermeulen (from Utrecht)); 1764: Koningshoven (Clara van); widow of the late burgher, Jacob Mauritz; wishes to manumit her slave girl, Francina of the Cape. Offers the required security. (No. 14)

Frederik: baptized 1 March 1699; dies young; 1 Maart 1699 Gedoopt het kint van Dirck Koninckhoven en Jannetie Bort onder getuijgen van Douwe Steijn en Maria Loose gen.t Frederik

Hendrik: baptized 18 April 1700; 18 April [1700] Een kint van Dirck Koninckshoven en Jannetie Bort, onder getuijgen van Isak Hommes en Maria Loose genaamt Hendrik

Abraham: baptized 17 December 1702; dies young; 17 Dec: [1702] Van Dirk van Koninkshoven en Jannetie Bort, twee soons, onder getuyge van Paulus Heins & Maria Loose gent: Abraham en vir twede als getuyge Isak Hommes en Maria Luchtenburgh gen:t Isaak

Isaak: baptized 17 December 1702 17 Dec: [1702] Van Dirk van Koninkshoven en Jannetie Bort, twee soons, onder getuyge van Paulus Heins & Maria Loose gent: Abraham en vir twede als getuyge Isak Hommes en Maria Luchtenburgh gen:t Isaak

Jannetje van de Caep

Jannetje van de Caep halfslag Company slave; daughter of Sara de Waster [Koddo / Prodo / Plad Oor / Cladoor van Guinea]; marries Matthijs Calmer; 29 December 1689: Abraham van Guinea and his son-in-law, Matthijs Calmer, purchase farm at Stellenbosch originally occupied by Hendrik Potman for f 520 (plus plough & wagon valued at f 120)258; 1 July 1690: Matthijs Calmer withdraws from partnership entering into service of secretary to landdrost Sijbrand Mankadan259 - farm never formally granted to Abraham van Guinea; Koddo van Guinea & Abraham van Guinea are listed together in census (1692) with 5 oxen - also listed are Paaij Claes van Guinea & Hoena (Anna) van Guinea & Matthijs Calmer & Jannetje van de Caep.

Andries Pietersz: [? fathered by absconder Pieter Hansz:]

Andries (Ary) Jansz:

Abraham

A private slave infant belonging to Commander Zacharias Wagenaer; son of Annica van Bengale who is concubine to Anthonij van Japan; manumitted with mother & sister Lijsbeth Jans: Does he relocate with father & step-mother in 1673?

Maria [Hans: / Hansen / Hansdochter] van de Caep

Maria (Marij) [Hans(en) / Hansdochter].[’Dieders Marij’] van de Caep; freed halfslag private slave; [?] daughter of Maaij Isabella van Angola; born Cape c. 1663; [?] slave in household of Margaretha (Grietjen) Frans: Meeckhoff (from
Steenwijck), widow of Hendri(c)k Hendriksen / Hendrickx: aka Hinrich Hinrichssen (from Sürwürden [Oldenburg]) & Willem van Dieden (from Amsterdam) & known as Van Diendens Marij; 11 December 1691: granted erf in Table Valley (Block H) sold 2 years later to A. Coopman aan Maria Hansdogter; vrijgelatene slavinne, hier in Tafelvalleij gezeten, in vrijen eijgendom vergunt en toegestaan, mitsgadrs. gegeven word bij desen seker stuk erf gelegen op die hoek van de Elephantstraat en de tweede Bergdwarssstraat en ‘t huijs en erf van Louijs van Bengale ..., marries de facto Dirk Pretorius (from Linteloo in Netherlands) - Note: Why did they never marry?; arrives 1671 on Damiaten; soldier; according to will, father to drie kinderen met naamen Joannes, Dirck en Anna Elisabeth, bij hem hier ter plaatse buiten egt verwekt ...

c1 Sibella baptized 16 December 1685 (witness: Jan Pasquael); dies young

c2 Sijbilla baptized Cape 29 October 1688 (witness: Pieterella van Breda); marries 23 September 1703 Hermanus Barend van der Schyff (from Rotterdam) wid/o Johanna Oelofse

c3 Johannes Pretorius baptized 27 May 1691 (witnesses: Claes Cornelisz: & Maritie); marries (1) 10 June 1714 Constantia van Bengale, wid/o Joost Ventura; marries (2) 1 February 1722 Maria Jordaan; 1722: Fisherman - Memorial of - who own fishing boats, and ask that they may again fish at, and near Salt River, which has been forbidden them since the vessels had been thrown on shore there in the late gale. Memorial signed by Paulus Hartog, the Widow Jan Verbeek, Harmen Gutter, Johannes Mulder, Titus Jacobse, Jan Pretorius, Jacob of Bougis, Sobinko the Chinaman, Hercules Valentijn, and Daniel Deuren. The Governor and Council decide as yet to withhold the permission, and not allow the memorialists to fish between the beach and the Salt River. (No. 86; date, 22nd December)

c4 Dirk baptized Cape 1 August 1694

c5 Anna Elisabeth Pretorius baptized Cape 1 April 1697 (witnesses: Claes Cornelisz: & Maritie); marries (1) Cape 8 May 1689 Maria Clements alias Maria (Marij de Sweed / Zweed) & Maria van Stockholm (sister of half-brother Willem Basson's wife Lena de Sweet & daughter of Matthijs Michielse alias Mathias Miikaels(s)on (from Stockholm) & Isabella van Delft (from Bommel)) (in 1692 still listed in Opgaaf without children (deceased by 1700); marries (2) Drakenstein c. 1702 Helena Willemse van der Merwe (d/o Willem Schalksz van der Merwe (from Broek / Oud-Beyerland, near Rotterdam) & Else Jacobs: Cloete (from Cologne)); (she marries (2) 3 December 1713 Christiaan van der Schelde (from Middelburg in Zeeland); dies as church beadle (koster van de kerk) 24 March 1780

Jacobus van As van de Caep

Jacobus van As(ch) / Vanas van de Caep (c. 1663-1713) born Cape c. 1663; baptized Cape (?) 1663; farmer at Nieuwendorp; Meerlust / Meerrust & Witsenberg (Wittenberg/achter de Paarl) which brother-in-law Schalk Willem[sz:] van der Merwe buys from widow's 2nd husband Christian Maasdorp (1716); dies 28 July 1713; marries (1) Cape 8 May 1689 Maria Clements / Klement alias Maria (Marij de Sweed / Zweed) & Maria van Stockholm (sister of half-brother Willem Basson's wife Lena de Sweet & daughter of Matthijs Michielse alias Mathias Miikaels(s)on (from Stockholm) & Isabella van Delft (from Bommel)) (in 1692 still listed in Opgaaf without children (deceased by 1700); marries (2) Drakenstein c. 1702 Helena Willemse van der Merwe (d/o Willem Schalksz van der Merwe (from Broek / Oud-Beyerland, near Rotterdam) & Else Jacobs: Cloete (from Cologne)); (she marries (2) 3 December 1713 Christiaan Maasdorp, wid/o her 1st husband's sister Maria Basson)

20 December 1689: land grant [was this to Jaght?]
25 October 1690: land grant [Nieuwendorp]
1 August 1691: land grant [Willem Basson's grant?]
1692: buys Nieuwendorp Drakenstein from Erasmus Jansz van Lier (21 July)
1692: (Opgaaf): No. 285: Jacobus van As: 1 man; Maria Clement; 1 wife; 3 horses; 12 oxen; 200 sheep; 3000 vines; 5 muids wheat sown; 30 muids
wheat harvested; 1 muid rye; 5 muids rye harvested; 1 snaphaen; 1 pistol; 1 rapier; Drakenstein

1695: (Opgaaf): No. 182: Jacob van As: 1 man; 1 wife; 1 son [Jan van As]; 1 daughter [Anna Isabella van As]; 1 female slave; 2 horses; 27 oxen; 300 sheep; 7000 vines; 3 muids wheat sown; 20 muids wheat reaped; 1 flintlock; 1 pistol; 1 rapier; Drakenstein

1695: witnesses baptism (with Laina Basson) of Cristina d/o Christoffle Senayment & Marguerite Sauoye (22 July 1695)

1700: buys Nieuwendorp from half-brother Willem Basson [mother transfers adjacent farm to Basson prior to this] (8 August)

1700: Jacobes van As & Helena du Toij witness baptism at Stellenbosch of Hester d/o Pieter Bekker & Johanna Klerk (5 September 1700)

1700: (Opgaaf): No. 132: Jacobus van As: 1 man; 1 wife; 2 sons [Johannes & Matthys van As]; 1 daughter [Anna Isabella van As]; 3 male slaves; 5 horses; 80 oxen; 700 sheep; 1000 vines; 15 leaguers; 10 muids rye sown; 40 muids rye reaped; 2 snaphaens; 1 pistol; 3 rapiers; Drakenstein

27 November 1700: hires Johannis [sic] Vos [Van As signs with “X”]

1701: buys Nieuwendorp from Cornelis Obits [Opitz] (from Trondheim, Norway) [later sold by widow's husband Christian Maasdorp to Hendrik Scheffer] (9 July 1701)

1702: Jacobus van As & Helena Schalk witness baptism at Drakenstein of Helena, d/o Pieter Becker & Jannetie de Klerk (24 December 1702)

1702: (Opgaaf): No. 76: Jacobus van As: 1 man; 1 wife; 2 sons; 2 daughters; 5 male slaves; 1 female slave; 7 120 900 2 17000 10 50 2 17000 2 flintlocks; 1 pistol; 1 rapier; Drakenstein

1705: (Opgaaf): No. 436: Jacobus van As: 1 man; 1 wife [unnamed]; 3 sons [Johannes, Matthys & Willem van As]; 3 daughters [Anna Isabella, Elsje & Engela van As]; 7 male slaves; 1 female slave; 14 horses; 15 bulls; 60 cows; 30 calves; 25 yrs [?] 1300 sheep; 400 vines; 20 leaguers wine; 17 gru [?]; 17 grb [?]; 22 muids wheat sown; 15 muids wheat reaped; 7 muids rye sown; 70 muids rye reaped; 1 muid barley sown; 6 muids barley reaped; Drakenstein

1706: Jacobus van As & Helena van der Merwe witness baptism of Elisabeth d/o Christoffel Snyman & Margarite de Savoije (21 March 1706)

1706-1708: heemraad & lieutenant of Calvary at Stellenbosch (Drakenstein)

31 December 1708: retires as heemraad

1709: (Opgaaf): No. 172: Jacobus van As: 1 man; 1 wife [unnamed]; 2 sons [Matthys & Willem van As]; 4 daughters [Anna Isabella, Elsje, Engela & Sophia van As]; 8 male slaves; 1 female slave; 15 horses; 190 oxen; 1000 sheep; 4000 vines; 8 leaguers wine; 5 muids wheat sown; 100 muids wheat reaped; 6 flintlocks; 1 pistol; 6 rapiers; Drakenstein

1712: Grant of Wittenbergh to Jacobus van As [later sold by widow's 2nd husband Christiaan Maasdorp (1716) to her brother Schalk Willemsz: van der Merwe]

1712: As heemraad for Drakenstein stands as surety (with Hans Heinrich Hattingh) for Hercules de Pree

1712: (Opgaaf): No. 473: Jacobus van As: 1 man; 1 wife; 2 sons [Matthys & Willem van As]; 5 daughters [Anna Isabella; Elsje, Engela, Sophia & Jacoba Helena van As]; 10 male slaves; 1 female slave; 16 horses; 200 oxen; 1000 sheep; 4000 vines; 8 leaguers wine; 8 muids wheat sown; 80 muids wheat reaped; 1 muid rye sown; 10 muids rye reaped; 6 snaphaens; 1 pistol; 1 rapier; Drakenstein

18 July 1713: door wijlen den Oud Heemraad en Landbouwer Jacobus van As op den 18 Julij Anno 1713 met ’er doot ontruijmt en nagelaten zijn en door desselvs Wed’ Helen Schalk van der Merwe … de twee voorkinderen Jan en Matthijs geprocreeert bij wijlen den ge. Jacobus van As en Maria van Stokholm …
1719: (Opgaaf): widow enumerated with 2nd husband Christian Maasdorp, wid/o Maria Basson263

children from 1st marriage:
c1 Anna Lijsbeth van As baptized Cape 23 April 1690 (dies in infancy) (witnesses: Abraham Diemer & Anna Bergh)264

c2 Joannes (Jan) van As baptized Stellenbosch 6 April 1692 witnesses: Fardinandus Appel & Lena Sweed; 14 August 1706: pupil or ward (leeraar) of the Orphan Chamber at Drakenstein; 1709 (Opgaaf): No. 290: Jan van As: 1 man; 1 horse; 1 snaphaen; 1 pistol; 1 rapier; Drakenstein; 1712 (Opgaaf): No. 474: Jan van As: 1 man: 4 horses; 1 snaphaen; 1 pistol; 1 rapier; Drakenstein; 1716: proposal for banishment to Robben Island265

c3 Anna Isabella van As (Isabelle) baptized Stellenbosch 1 August 1694 (dies 1713?)

c4 Engela van As baptized Drakenstein 14 December 1695; (dies young)

c5 Matthijs van As baptized Drakenstein 21 October 1696 [no mention by name in baptismal register: son of Jacobus Vannes]; requests to become veniam aetatis266

1719 (Opgaaf): Matthys van As: 1 man; 1 snaphaen; 1 rapier; Cape District

children from 2nd marriage:
c6 Elsje van As (1702-1728) baptized Drakenstein 10 September 1702 (witnesses: Schalk Willemse & Aletta Willemse); dies 1728

marries 1722 Johannes Zacharias Beck (from Langensalza, Saxe-Gotha) (s/o Christoffel Sebastian Beck); 1715: arrives Cape; soldier; loan knecht; bijtapper; 1716: requests burgher papers; 31 August 1716: purchases pacht for Cape wines; later tapper in Rondebosch & Mowbray; burgher 1722; 1724: purchases house in Table Valley (Block T6) belonging to estate of wife’s 1st cousin Arnoldus Willemsz Basson; (he marries (2) 31 October 1728 Geertruyd Christina Blankenberg (d/o Johannes Blankenberg (from Berlin) & Catharina Baumann) who in turn marries 28 September 1749 brother Willem van As); sister Maria Magdalena Blankenberg marries Jan Carolus de Wet, s/o Christina Bergh & Jacobus de Wet (from Amsterdam) & brother Hendrik Emanuel Blankenberg marries Johanna le Febre, d/o Catharina van der Sande & Gijsbert le Febre (from Overschie)

c7 Willem van As baptized Drakenstein 25 November 1703 (witnesses: Angela Basson & Christoffel Snijman); 14 January 1727 petitions for veniam aetatis; marries (1) Cape 5 December 1728 Anna Margaretha Schenk; marries (2) 28 September 1749 widow of Johannes Zacharias Beck (from Langensalza) who previously married sister Elsje van As, Geertruij Christina Blankenberg (d/o Johannes Blankenberg (from Berlin) & Catharina Baumann); 18 November 1729: purchases farms Bottelary & Hassendal from Barend van der Lip [T 1923] (son Joost Rynard van As (between 1777 & 1794) & his widow (1805) divide farms into 5 entities: Koopmanskloof, Welgevonden, Klein Bottelary, Rozendal & Hazendal]; 9 March 1737-27 February 1741: Johann Heinrich Waldschmidt (from Nürnberg) - landpassaat loaned as schoolmaster to heemraad Willem van As; 1743: As (W. van), his signature as Elder of Stellenbosch (No. 110)]; 1752 : As (Willem van), Ex-heemraad; mentions that to his surprise he had found that in the last returns for Stellenbosch he had been credited with having won 200 muids of wheat. That, however, he had only won 100 muids, and that he wished the mistake to be rectified, and tithes for only that quantity be required of him (No. 61)267; children from 1st marriage:

267
c9  Sophia (Fijtje / Fijtie) van As baptized Drakenstein 12 June 1707 (witnesses: Pieter Robberts & Fytie van der Merve) (12 Junij 1707) (deceased ante 1718)

268  c10  Jacoba Helena van As baptized Stellenbosch 2 April 1710 (witnesses: Michiel Basson & Petronella Schalk); marries (1) 18 October 1733 Johann Georg Keyserling (from Gorbers in Courland [Grobin in Kurland]); sergeant on Valkenisse; goes to Batavia, where son dies & where he makes his will (1734); marries (2) 7 December 1738 Friedrich Wilhelm Emsighoff (from Malchin [Mecklenburg]) (s/o Friedrich Wilhelm Emsighoff & Elisabeth Emerentia Schlingen); from 1736 chemist at the Cape; dies 25 June 1744 (he marries (2) 27 August 1741 Maria van den Heever)

269  Other contenders:

Martens de Geus
free-black [according to Hattingh but no documentary evidence found substantiating this] & free-burgher at Stellenbosch
3 July 1695: member of Stellenbosch Congregation: 3 Julii sijn aen Stellenbosch nae voorgaende beleidenisse tot de Christelijke gemeente overgekomen Anna Venters, Dina Brits, Mari As, Hendrik Elbers, Maerten de Geus, en Trijntje Decquers; according to Hattingh subsequently expelled from the Church for reasons difficult to decipher in Church minutes; 1699: fined with 5 White burghers & 2 free-blacks Jan Jacobsz: van de Caep & Willem Carelsz: van de Caep 1 Rid甲醛der plus legal costs for neglecting to obey landrost's order to work at mills & water ducts; 1710: in arrears with tax (f 34) – f 4 lion & leopard money for 1704 & 1705 - although he had paid f 4 (1710) & f 4 (1712) & f 21 for neglecting 1708 & 1709 to undertake compulsory community work at public works; 1713: decomposing body found in veld - inquiry by 2 heemraden, messenger of court & surgeon declare cause of death due to long-term infection (Spanish pox or syphilis) for which he had received treatment from surgeon.

271  Jacomeintje T(h)omas: Frost / Vrost [Jacomeyn Hendriks :]
Origins unknown
marries Cape (no record – perhaps civil only) Hendrik Jacobsz: van Westerkerke, alias Tiemenmans Hendrik (son of Jacob Theunissen / Theunissen (from Cooltenplaet [Colijnplaat, Zeeland?]) & Maijke Hendriksz: van den Berg (from Diest [Brabant]) & step-son of Thielman Hendricks: (from Utrecht) 1677 (Opgaaf): Hendrick Jacobsz [alone]
1678 (Opgaaf): Hendrick Jacobs & Jacomijn Hendrickx
6 August 1679: Jacobus Willemsz ten Damme baptized Cape Jacobus son of Swart Mary daughter of Swart Evert van Guinie witnessed by Jacomyn Hendriks
1682 (Opgaaf): No. 45: Hendrik Jacobsz: 1 man; Jacomynthje Thomasz; 1 wife; 1 daughter [sic]: 5 cattle; 1 sh; 1 dg; Cape
1688 (Opgaaf): No. 86: Hendrik Jacobsz: 1 man; 1life: Jacomynthje Hendrikszd; 1 son; 3 cattle; 2300 vines; 5 kgs; 16 kgw; 1 sh; Cape
1692 (Opgaaf): No. 216: Hendrik Jacobs: 1 man; Jacomyn Theunisz 1 wife: 2 cattle; 2000 vines; 1 kgs; 5 kgw; 1 rgs; 10 rgw; 1 sh; Stellenbosch
1695 (Opgaaf): No. 55: Hendrik Jacobsz: 1 man.: 1 wife: 1 son; 1 female slave; 2000 vines; 2 kgs; 5 kgw; 1 rgs; 4 rgw; 2 sh; 1dg; Stellenbosch
1700 (Opgaaf): No. 28: Hendrik Jacobs: 1 man; 1 wife [unnamed]; 2 horses; 12 oxen; 9000 vines; 6 wine; 2 kgs; 12 kgw; 1 sh; 1 ps; 1 dg; Stellenbosch
1705 (Opgaaf): No. 317: Hendrik Jacobs: 1 man; 1 wife [unnamed]; 4 oxen; 90 vines; 3 wine; 19 gru; 19 grb; 1 kgs; 14; kgw; Stellenbosch
1709 (Opgaaf): No enumeration
12 September 1711: Hendrik Jacob van Westerkerke, alias Tielemans Hendrik enige jaren geleden purchases farm Nietvooryj (originally granted to Arry Gerritse [Prinsloo]) situate on Banhoek Road, Stellenbosch

8 October 1711 [sic - 1715?]: Nietvoorby sold from estate of Westerkerke to Jan Oberholster

1c1 Jacobus Hendricks: born c. 1680; baptized Stellenbosch 22 September 1680 (witnesses: Gerrit Victor; Christina van den Berg & Jannetje Gerrits); marries in Casteel De Goede Hoop, Cape 5 June 1709 Francina Koopman baptized 14 September 1694 (d/o Bartholmeus Koopman from Utrecht) & imported orphan Engelje Cornelisse: van der Bout (from Rotterdam)

d1 Hendrik Jacobse: baptized Stellenbosch 21 July 1709 (witnesses: Hendrik Jacobse; & Maria Sebille [Maria Sibilla Sachs])

c2 Hendrikie Jacobs: baptized Stellenbosch 22 January [February?] 1688 (witness: Marritie Losee)

Anna (Annetje) [Lakens/Tar] van de Caep marries Cape Barend Jansz: (from Zwolle)

Barent Tielman:
Roelof
Adam
Jan van de Caep
Lourens
Anna [Abramsz:]
Anna [Hendrix]
Anna [Robberts]
Andries
Catharina
Elisabeth [Rootsteen]
Helena [Titus:]
Maria [Been]

30 September 1663: baptism: 2 unnamed children baptized by Ds Petrus Casier.

We closed this day and month with an edifying sermon preached by the Reverend Cassier. Afterwards two children were baptized.

Sunday 14 October 1663: Rev Jacobus Maxwel (unlikely to have baptized anybody - contemporaneous with Petrus Casier - they depart from Cape together)

10 October 1663:
Sermon by Rev Symon de Bucq

30 November 1663:
Regulation ratifying appointment of schoolmaster:

“A Regulation entered in the Journal of Nov. 30, provides that the schoolmaster, Ernestus Back, who had been "industrious in teaching and catechising children, both Dutch and black", shall receive at the rate of 1/2 Rd. per mensem, for each of ten Dutch children who are named; 2
children by a Hottentoo woman [sic] to be taught pro deo, as also all the children of baptized slaves."

“Ernestus Back shows great diligence in teaching both Dutch and black children to read and learn their catechism – monthly fee required: Mrs Blancks [Johanna Boddijs (from Doesburg)] - Johannes<sup>275</sup> & Johanna<sup>276</sup>; one light real p. month

Boomtjes [Bendrik Hendricks Boom (from Amsterdam)] children – Mareije<sup>277</sup>, Rynier<sup>278</sup> & Dirk<sup>279</sup>; 1 1/2

H:[endric]k [van] Suerwaerden's Catharynje<sup>280</sup> 1/2 real

Elbert [Dircksz] Diemer ((from Surwurden, Oldenborg)) for Dirck<sup>281</sup>

Jannetje Ferdinandus ((from Courtrai / Ostende)) for little son [Johannes Appel<sup>282</sup>] & little girl [Johanna Appel]<sup>283</sup> 1 real

Jan Reyniersz ((from Amsterdam)) for little daughter Jannetje<sup>284</sup>

And so forth, from all freemens’ children 1/2 real each

The two girls Sarah<sup>285</sup> and Maria Rosendaels<sup>286</sup> together with a "Hottentoosie"<sup>287</sup> shall be taught Pro Deo.

In the same way the baptized slave children of the Company and the burghers, especially those descended from European or Christian fathers, should be educated and in time brought to the true knowledge of God, as the sick comforter [Pieter van der Stael]<sup>288</sup> has already done in the case of Armazie<sup>289</sup>, Crisen, Zon and Basoe<sup>289</sup> - a laudable commencement on which may God Almighty grant His grace and blessing. Signed Z.[acharias] Wagenaer<sup>290</sup>.

1664

1664: Willem Schalcq & unidentified slave woman

Complaint of Pieter Cruythoff against Willem Schalcq ... presented to the Council of Fort of Good Hope. No date, but the year is 1664. Case of assault of Cruythoff by Schalcq. 'All this he (Schalcq) did on account of a certain female slave by whom he has a child, and whom he had chambered in the kitchen at the time of her lying in’.<sup>290</sup>

Note: The Cape-born halfslag Maria Schalks: was most probably baptized as infant (6 September 1665) with sibling infant Dirkje being children of the Company slave woman Koddo [Prede / Prodo / Cladoor / Plad Oor] van Guinea

13 January 1664 (Sunday):
Rev Cornelis Keyserskint / Ceyzerskindt conducts services [note plural] on shore

20 January 1664 (Sunday):
Rev Cornelis Keyserskint / Ceyzerskindt conducts sermon & gives Holy Communion

25 January 1664:
Confirmation of policy of baptism of children of unbelieving parents:

“In a Despatch ... acknowledging letters from the Cape of 24th Sept. and 14th and 21st Oct. 1663, no mention is made of natives, but an explanation is given of the grounds upon which slave children were baptized; it is stated that "it had been a matter of dispute whether the children of unbelieving parents should be admitted to baptism, and that, after reference to the Classis in Holland, the question was decided in the affirmative; provided the person with whom they live, whether the owner or not, obliges himself to educate them in the Christian religion; this being chiefly being founded upon the example of the patriarch
Abraham, in whose faith all who were in his house were circumcised; and the observance has accordingly been long followed here; even with those belonging to the Company, which has established schools for the purpose, where, as soon as they come to the proper age, they are instructed in the Christian Religion. You may therefore take this regulation for your guidance, and if you proceed in that holy work, there, as is done here, you will do well and act the part of a Christian.”

27 January 1664 (Sunday):
Rev Cornelis Keyserkindt / Ceyserskindt conducts sermon at Fort

30 March 1664 (Sunday):
Bartholmeus Heijnen (arrives 29 March 1664).conducts service

6 April 1664 (Sunday):
no mention in Journal of service by Bartholmeus Heijnen
(Was he in any state to perform? Ship departs 8 April)

1665

23 August 1665:
No more baptisms until commencement of Cape’s 1st Baptismal register.
Appendix 1  Summary of discriminatory Roman-Dutch Law principles pertaining to VOC-occupied Cape:

- Amalgam of Roman Law, Germanic/Hollandic Common Law & Judæo-Christian Canon Law forms legal basis of Dutch society in general.
- Civil society in Dutch colonies consists of 3 categories of legal subjects: free persons (imported, indigenous or locally born), slaves (imported or locally born of slave parents) and a concessionary category of freed persons (former slaves).
- The established faith is Christian but the established church is Protestant and Reformed.
- The rest of the world is regarded as being either Jewish or Mohammedan (Moors) and the remainder - including the Chinese and Hindus (Gentiam / Jentives / jintoos / [Gentiles]) - as being 'unenlightened' (Heathen or Pagan), whose testimony in law is inadmissible.
- Christians are ipso facto free (or if enslaved entitled to freedom).
- Christians have to be baptized and sufficiently culturally Netherlandized free persons (Europeans or creole / Cape-born whites), free-born persons (generally colonized indigenes & later the offspring of freed persons), or freed persons (former slaves now manumitted).
- Marriage is non-polygamous and only legal between a Christian man and Christian woman (irrespective of any racial or ethnic background).
- Marriage is initially exclusively an ecclesiastical institution ('canon marriage') – legality later secularized requiring recognition by civil authorities ('civil marriage').
- Marriage no longer has to be performed in church to be legal. (Lutherans, Mennonites & Roman Catholics, for example, can marry legally at Cape with permission from Commissioners of Matrimonial Affairs, usually officers of Council of Justice & elected burgher representatives) – subject to ecclesiastical approval (eg proof of baptism & confirmation).
- Marriage between Christians & Jews and Christians & Muslims, are not legally recognized.
- Slaves as unfree people have no right to legal marriage but are encouraged to 'marry' inter se.
- Non-Christian or culturally alien marriages between slaves (eg Muslim, Hindu, polygamous or indigenous African / Asian), although encouraged and unofficially tolerated, have no legality.
- Morality & Immorality are legally regulated deriving from Canon Law (eg at one stage sex between a Christian and a Jew qualified as bestiality - sex with an animal)
- Extra-marital intimacy (incest, adultery, concubinage, whoredom, fornication, sex between Christians and non-Christians, sodomy & bestiality) are outlawed.

Criminalization and juristic / judicial condemnation of 'unnatural' practices / acts or sexual offences between males are biblically derived. These feature in lex Julii de adulteriis imposing the death penalty. Such acts are expressly proscribed by Justinian in his Novels. Roman-Dutch jurists lump all unnatural offences together under the title Sodomie, Onkuistheid tegen de natuur or venus monstrosa. A discernible pre-occupation with punishment takes precedence over niceties of definition. The concept of unnatural acts appears to cover a multitude of sins, as it were. Sodomie and bestiality (often collectively known as buggery), as they are understood today, are not separate crimes, but simply ways of committing venus monstrosa. The crime is constituted by the ‘gratification of sexual lust in a manner contrary to the order of nature’. Jurists are not ad idem as to what constitutes unnatural acts. That the concept is highly relative is confirmed by influential contemporary jurists such as Joost de Damhouder (1507-81) & Carpzovius (1595-1666) opining that even ordinary sexual relations between Jews and Christians are punishable acts qualifying as sodomie.292
Appendix 2  Nomenclature & identity tags peculiar to the Cape of Good Hope deriving from an individual’s legal status made for legally-entrenched hierarchic discrimination

- *Christen* = Christian.
- *Onchristen* = non-Christian.
- *Vrij geboren* = free-born and never enslaved (refers generally to *swartes* - indigenes, east Asian political exiles & to offspring of liberated slaves). Such a person was not the same as a free-black, although s/he would easily and often (even purposely) be mis-identified as being *vrij zwart*.
- *Vrij zwart* = manumitted or liberated from slavery having ostensibly the same legal status as free-burghers. Sub-groups also existed, eg *vrij chinees* & *vrij caffer*.
- *Lijfeijgen* or *Slaaf* = slave.
- *Heelslagh* = full caste or full-blood (refers generally to non-white slaves having no white admixture). These were further distinguished *inter alia* as neger, caffer, indisch, chinees etc.
- *Halfslagh* = half-caste.
- *Mestiço* or *Mesties* = Eurasian half-caste (refers generally to child of a white father and an Asian slave mother).
- *Mulatto* = Eurafrican half-caste (refers generally to a child of a white father and an African / Negro / Bantu slave mother).
- *Kastiço* or *Kasties* = child of a mesties or mulatto slave mother and white father.
- *Bastaard* = child of a white father & Hottentot / Bushman mother.
- *Bastaard Hottentot* = child of a Hottentot / Bushman mother & (African / Negro / Bantu or Asian) slave father.
- *Hottentot* = Cape indigene known as Quena / Khoena / Khoekhoe.
- *Bosjesman* = Bushmen / San / Saan and also Hottentots who have been Bushmanised (ie Hottentots minus their livestock and hunted down as Bushmen).
Appendix 3  Batavian Edicts on Marriage Proclamations, Impediments to Marriage & Repatriation and Native Women

Edicts on Marriage Proclamations and Impediments to Marriage
10 September 1632:
Injunction to Collegie van Schepenen as Commissioners of Matrimonial Affairs to register marriage proclamations instead of Church Council who until now has provisioned for them and afterwards shall no longer [register marriage proclamations].
The marriage proclamations are not allowed:
a. to Company personnel not furnished with acts of consent granted by Governor-General
b. to blacks [swarten] not furnished with attestations granted by Church Council that they were instructed substantially in first principles of Christian religion [PB, I:277].

1642:
Commissioners for Matrimonial Affairs
For sound reasons, the aforementioned commissioners are henceforth expressly forbidden to register a marriage proclamation of a Netherlander with any native woman unless she can moderately understand and speak the Dutch language ... set of instructions in 1642 Statutes of Batavia [PB, I:542].

19 June 1665:
Prohibition against the registration of marriage proclamations of slaves with free women, unless it became apparent to the Commissioners of Marital Affairs that said persons had begotten one or more children. Stipulation that the [marriage] proclamations of persons, who are not Netherlanders, would be given in the Malay or Portuguese Church. [PB II:397].

16 February 1672:
Proclamations of weddings of Christian natives must be done both in Portuguese & Malay church in Batavia [PB II:555].

Impediments to Marriage
15 January 1621:
Prohibition against marriage and baptism without consent
Marriage and baptism may only take place with consent and recommendation from our respective authorities of this place and that consent and recommendation from the servants of God’s Holy Word, thereto authorized by the parish of the Holy Church of the United Netherlands and permitted by us, the punishment is 50 pieces of eight and arbitrale correctie [PB I: 89].

8/11 June, 1641:
Means to the advancement of the knowledge and the use of the Dutch language.
Through male and females slaves, the use of the Portuguese language had expanded so much in Batavia and in other Company stations that the government foresaw Portuguese gaining the upperhand and smothering, once and for all, the language of our Fatherland:

Article 1  In previous times, for identification, slaves forbidden to wear hats. At present slaves are permitted to wear caps and hats if they moderately understand and speak the Dutch language, of which they must be able to show written verification, given by the Commissioners for Matrimonial Affairs. Otherwise their hat or cap will be confiscated and themselves be whipped soundly.

Article 2  Male or female slaves [slaven of slavinnen], belonging to Christian owners must grant no letters of freedom [vrij-brieven] unless they have papers showing that they could moderately speak the Dutch language.

Article 3  Native women, who do not moderately speak and understand our Dutch language, may not marry Netherlanders [PB, I: 459-60].

Repatriation and Native Women
1 September, 1633:
Instructions for those desiring to return to the Netherlands to report to Councilor of the Indies, J. van der Burch, within 3 days.
Ratio for these instructions: Government did not want to hinder shipping by transporting too many women and children [PB, I: 296-97].

6 September 1633:
Stipulations upon which men can be liberated to the Netherlands.
Because of the quantity of requests to repatriate with the return-fleet, following conditions put in place:
Men shall not allow widow or young daughters to leave, unless they themselves go in the service of, or under the supervision of, a qualified (gequalificeerde) married family.
No menfolk who are married to Indies women shall be allowed to depart unless they leave behind means for them (and indicate it to us), wherewith their wives could and would be properly provided for in their absence [PB, I: 297].
30 Sept-6 October 1649:
Prohibition against the departure to Europe of native wives and of husbands, with anyone who is married to them.
[Enacted with reference to precepts contained in missives from the Heeren XVII (29 March 1649)] ... The ban against the departure of native wives, etc., was enacted toward the advancement and stabilization of a good, fixed and well regulated colony in these lands ... and for other weighty reasons. The prohibition pertains to all native women, whether they be free or not free, mixed or other naturals [naturellen] of these lands, married or not married. They also may not set out for Europe on English, Danish, French, or Portuguese ships. The penalty was arbitrary punishment to the body and the wyders according to the exigencies of the matter [PB, II: 132-34].
Appendix 4  Arrivals at Cape of European Women & Children (1652-1665)

6 April 1652:  *Drommedaris* brings:
- **Maria de la Queillerie** (from Rotterdam) (wife of Commander Jan van Riebeeck) & 1 child [**Lambertus van Riebeeck** (born Amsterdam 11 August 1651)] & 2 cousins
- **Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) van Opdorp**
- **Sebastiana van Opdorp**
- **Wife of Adriaen de Jager** & 2 children
- **Wife of Willem Barend Wijlant** sick-comforter
- **Annatje Joris van Overtoom** [**Annatje de Boerin**] (wife of Hendrik Hendricksz: Boom – chief gardener) & 6 children [inter alia Margarite [marries Rev. Fredericus Frontenius (Fronten / Frintin)]
- **Wife of chief surgeon Jan Claesz: Vetteman**

19 February 1655:  *Malacca* brings
- **Meijnsgen Campen** (later Mrs Frederick Verburgh)

22 Feb 1655:  *Het Wapen van Holland* brings
- **Elisabeth Stadtlanders** (from ’s Hartogenbos)

5 March 1656:  *Weseph (Weesp)* brings
- **Geertruyd van Riebeeck** (from Culemborg) & husband **Pieter van der Stael** & 2 children

21 September 1656:  *Princess Royaele* brings:
- **Johanna Boddijs** (from Doesburg), widow of Velten Does & wife Jan van Harwaerden & 2 children
- **Christina Does** (from Doesburg) [future wife of Elbert Dircksz: Diemer (from Emmerich) ]
- **Hendrik Does** (from Doesburg)

26 March 1658:  *Wapen van Amsterdam* brings
- **Grietjen Fransz: Meeckhoff** (from Steenwijk) (future wife to Hendrik Snijer & Willem van Dieden)

14 April 1658:  *Mees* brings
- **Anna Romswinckel** & husband surgeon **Pieter van Clinckenberg** (from Middelburg)

17 June 1658:  *Prins Willem* brings:
- **Hester Weyers**: van Lier
- **Mrs Bastincq** wife accompanying husband – chief merchant Willem Bastincq

17 November 1658:  flute *Harpe* brings: 5 women & children:
- **Petronella Does** (from Nijmegen)
- **Neeltje Arens**: (from Vreeland)
- **Mayken Hendrix: van den Bergh** (from Diest) & son & daughter:
- **Hendrick Jacobsz**: (from Westerkerke)
- **Cornelia Theuns**: (from Bommel)
- **Jannetje Ferdinandus** (from Courtrai / Odense) & daughter:
- **Johanna Appel** (from Amsterdam)
- **Lijsbeth Jans**: from Amsterdam) & 1 child [her niece Jannetje Gerrits]

16 March 1659:  *Arnhem* brings 8 passengers
- **Sophia (Fijtje / Feigen) Raedergort / Radergeort(s)** (from Uts in’t Land van Keulen [Oedt, near Kempen]) & 2 children [**Gerrit Jacobs: Cloete & Elsje Jacobs: Cloete**]

90 © 2015 Mansell G Upham
16 June 1661: Arnhem brings 1 of 15 passengers to Cape

Catharina Croons (from Bommel)

18 June 1661: Wapen van Holland brings 4 passengers

[is one Carel van Opdorp?] [Could these be Barbara Geems & 3 daughters?]

25 July 1662: Hoff van Zeelandt brings

Catharina Hostinghs (from Lübeck)

16 August 1661: Jonge Prins (De Jonge Prins van Hoorn) brings 1 of 3 passengers

Beatrix Weymans (from Utrecht)

30 January 1662: Wapen van Amsterdam brings:

wife of Johannes (Jan Grof) Coenraed(sz): / Coenraet(sz): Visser
(from Ommen) Geertjen [? Alida (Aeltje)] Gerrits: with 3 children

Maria Jans: Visser [already wife to Willem Willemsz: de Lierman (from Deventer [Overijssel])]

Gerrit Jansz: Visser

Gesina (Geesje) Jans: Visser

2 April 1661: Angelier & Oijevaer bring:

Cape's newly appointed 2nd Commander Zacharias Wagenaer
(from Dresden) ex Batavia with wife Maria aux Brebis (from Wesel), stepdaughter Maria de Bucuoij, Widow Coen Verburg & 5 personal slaves.

1663:

't Wapen van Hoorn brings

Ijtjen Hendricx: (from Naerden)

4 February 1663:

Marseveen

on board are 8 women & 2 children - did any stay?

Het Hoff van Zeelandt brings 4 females & 6 young daughters

Dordrecht brings a widow & wife & daughter of Captain Outshoorn [return vessel ex Batavia?]

14 July 1663: Vogel Phenix brings corpse of

Clementia Fockesteert

as wife of Joan van der Laen, arrives dead at Cape; she & husband en route to East to join Rijkloff van Goens in securing Ceylon for the Dutch; dies on board Vogel Phenix (21 June 1663); ship arrives at Cape (14 July 1663) & body is brought ashore (16 July 1663); buried (4 o’clock, 18 July 1663) within Fort on west side right in front of slave house. [Note: Company slave named Clementia van ven Caep baptized (16 September 1691) as an adult later appears as free-black at Stellenbosch]

29 June 1664: Walcheren brings Alexandrina Maxwell & husband Johannes Coon
(from Sommelsdijk) (land 12 July)

17 August 1665: Nieuw Middelburgh (left Holland 24 March) brings

Juffrouw Elisabeth van Arckel & brother Ds. Johannes van Arckel (from Den Briel) – 1st resident minister at Cape but soon dies (Tuesday 12 January 1666) [sister marries at Cape (30 January 1667) Jacobus Burens predikant na Indie.]
Appendix 5  Arrivals at Cape of Slaves & Convicts (1652-1665)

10 December 1653:  *Haes* ex Batavia brings exiled Chinese convict  
'tSincko (from Jambi on Sumatra)

12 December 1654:  *Tulp* ex Madagascar brings:
- Eva van Madagascar & son Jan Bruijn  
- Anthonij Malagasy slave (disappears 12 March 1655)

21 April 1655:  Return Fleet (*Dolfijn*, *Dordrecht*, *Gideon*, *Henriette Louise*, *Parel*, *Prinses Royaal* & *Tholen*) ex Batavia brings:
- Maria van Bengale (Marij da Costa) - belonging to Jan van Riebeeck [sold to Ds. Johannes de Voogd]  
- Maria van Bengale (Maria Sacharias) - belonging 1stly to Hendrik Hendricksz: Boom (from Amsterdam) & 2ndly to Pieter van der Stael (from Rotterdam)

15 March 1656:  Return Fleet ex Batavia arrives:
- Verenigde Provincien brings Catharina Anthonis: from Zalagon in Bengal (future wife of Jan Woutersz.) - slave of Caspaer van den Bogaerde, Councillor Extraordinary of India & Commandeer of return fleet

25 March 1656:  French fleet arrives (*La Duchesse*, *La Maréchal*, *Larman* [La Erman] - ex Nantes & Cap-Vert) together with *St Georges* [St Joris] - ex Nantes, Madagascar, Ile de Bourbon [Réunion], Socotra, Red Sea, Socotra, Ile de Bourbon, Madagascar & Saldanha Bay

St Georges brings:
- Cornelia Arabus van Abisinna  
- Lijsbeth Arabus van Abisinna  
- unnamed male slave (dies 14 June 1656)  
- presents from French Admiral De la Roche-St. André

21 February 1657:  Return Fleet ex Batavia arrives:
- Catharina (Groote Catrijn) van Paliacatta [Pulicat] exiled convict  
  (Company slave) from Batavia on *Prins Willem*  
- Angela / Engela (Maaij Anselia / Moeder Jagt) van Bengale on *Amersfoort*  
- Domingo [?Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) van Bengale - belonging to Jan van Riebeeck [sold to Ds. Johannes de Voogd] on *Amersfoort*  
- [?] Jan van Bengale [sold to Jan Vetteman]

31 March 1657:  French ship in distress *La Maréchale* ex Red Sea, Soqotra & Madagascar brings:
- Cleijn Eva van Madagascar  
- Meinjerd van Antongil  
- Espagniola (male) - stowaway relegated to Robben Island

6 March 1658:  *Malacca* brings from Batavia  
- exiled convict *Susanna Een Oor van Batavia*

28 March 1658:  *Amersfoort* brings prize slaves from Angola taken from Portuguese slaver off Bahia (mostly children); majority sent to Batavia; remainder at Cape *inter alia*:
- Maaij Claesje [Marselij?]  
- Francina (Francijn)  
- Maaij Isabella  
- Isabella  
- Christina (Christijn) [Tavina / Regina *van Rapenberg* / Licinne / Ticone?]  
- Anna [Houwj / Hoen(a)]  
- Anna  
- Dorothea  
- Cecilia  
- Maria [sold to Sergeant Joan Coon]  
- Maria Pekenijn  
- Catharina
1 April 1658: Return Fleet (Princess Royaele, Ulysses, 't Hoff van Zeelandt and N. Enckhuijsen) under the command of Cornelis van Quaelbergen (later commander at the Cape). Domingo van Batavia / Bengale exiled shaved Chinese convict & VOC soldier; sentenced in Batavia (28 August 1657) to be shot – sentence commuted & exiled on Robben Island – arrives (1 April 1658) & sent (17 July 1658) to Robben Island; 5 March 1659: appears in muster roll with Groote Catrijn van Paliacatta & Susanna Een Oor van Bengale as Bandijten ende Kettinghgesten ... Swartes voor al haar lewen van Batavia; stows away on Return Fleet, apprehended - remaining with skipper Campen & written off Company books at Cape; left on St. Helena with others to guard VOC equipment before returning to Cape; one of the 'Dutchmen' who refuse to accompany pirate Hubert Hugo (later VOC commander at Mauritius!) when he & his pirate ship called at St. Helena taking away some of Dutchmen left there to protect Company equipment & remaining there until VOC back-up arrived; presumably pardoned for loyalty; re-instated as Company soldier; 1672: listed in muster: Soldaten in't hoornwerck as Dominicus d'Moor. 306 30 July 1686: baptized Cape as adult with future wife, Maria van Bengale(n), former slave of (1) Jan Jacobsz: de Slooper skipper of Sparendam (2) Anthonij Jansz de Later van Bengale & Groote Catrijn & (3) Hans Rugert Trost (from Elberfeld); 1688: appear as de facto couple in Opgaaf owning 1 snaphaen & 1 degen; 18 May 1691: marries Cape Church Maria van Bengale(n) / de Cust Malabar: Domingo van Bengalen vryburger alhier met Maria van Bengalen vryburgeresse alhier.

6 May 1658: Hasselt with slaves from Guinea - majority sent to Batavia - remainder at Cape inter alia: Dirkje Lobbetie / Lobbetje / Lobbitje [Gegeima / Jajenne] Sara de Waster [Koddo / Prede / Prodo / Cladoor / Pladoor] Maria Evert Dirck Abraham (Abram) [Serry?] Paaij Claes [Remmers ?] Deucous Adouke Antonij Oude Hans Pieter Pietersz: Judas de Wever Pieter Rob Paul
24 February 1661: Return Fleet (Amersfoort et al) brings Joris van Cochin sold (12 March 1661) by Dirck Knibber to Roelof de Man

17 January 1662: Nachtigal [Nachtegaal] [ship at Cape Verde 12-22 August 1661] [galjoot en route to Pulicat] brings Jan Vos van Cabo Verde sold (27 January 1662) by Fijaart Meijnerts Bakker to Bartholomeus Borns

15 March 1662: Return Fleet ex Batavia – Marserveeren brings Pieter van Ceylon sold (28 March 1662) by Jacob Does to Jochem Blanck for 50.00 [15 passengers] Princess Royaal brings Catharina van Batavia [Catharina van Bengale] sold (22 April 1662) by Jacob Does to Jochem Blanck (from Luebeck)

2 April 1662: Angelier [Anjelier] & Oijevaer ex Batavia bring personal slaves of Zacharias Wagenaer: Anthonij van Japan / Malacca [manumitted] Annica / Anieka van Bengale [manumitted with 2 children Abraham & Elisabeth Jans] Louis van Bengale [sold to Hendrik Lacus (from Wesel)] Willem van Bengale [sold to Ds. Johannes de Voogd]

Widow Verburg brings [acquires?] following slaves: Jantje van Bengale [sold to surgeon Pieter Clinckenburg] Matthijs van Coromandel [? Matthijs van Angola- purchased from Commander Jan van Riebeeck][sold to Commander Cornelis van Quaelbergen] Paulo van Malabar [sold to Commander Cornelis van Quaelbergen] Catharina (Catrijn) van Malabar [sold to Commander Cornelis van Quaelbergen]

17 March 1663: Return Fleet under Herman Klenke van Odessen (Amersfoort, Wapen van Amsterdam, Slot van Honingen, Wassende Maan, Parel, Jonge Prins, Walecheren & Hof van Holland) arrives: 2 April 1663: “April 2nd. – [1663] ... This morning Mr Winnincx, Jan van Ryck, and Commander Godtsken went on board, taking with them some children, who had hitherto remained on shore until the return fleet would be ready to leave. At the same time several married couples who had been boarding among the burghers, and were passengers on the return ships, came to say farewell, in order to proceed on board in this fine weather ...” Return Fleet possibly brings the following slaves (or did they arrive ex Ceylon 1665 on the Medenblicq?) Claes Gerritsz: van Bengale Anthonij Jansz: van Bengale Titus (Tita) Thomsen / Thomzen van Bengale Jeremias van Coromandel Baddou / Barru van Bali Adriaen (Arie) van Bengale Catharina van Bengale Maria van Goa Susanna van Bengale Gratia d’Costa Florinda van Jafnapatnam Helena van Malabar Jacob Cornelisse: van Colombo / Malabar / Bengale Paul(o) van Malabar [?] Jantje van Bengale [?]
Ventura van Ceylon

10 April 1663: 
arrival:

*Hoogh Caspel* escorts Portuguese prize *Nostra Signora de preme 7 de France* [originally en route from Brazil to Loango de St. Paulo & captured (7 March 1663)] bringing **unnamed female slave & her child** found (later sent to Robben Island).

5 December 1663: 
arrival:

7 **unnamed Malagasy slaves**

“Towards evening the 7 **Madagascar slaves** were landed, viz. **4 males and 3 females, including two little boys and a girl**. All were suffering from scurvy, but they were at once put into new clothes and provided with fresh food.”
Appendix 6          Muster of Private slaves (31 May 1657)\textsuperscript{313}

Commander’s wife [Maria de la Queillerie]: 3 Batavia female slaves
[Maria da Costa van Bengale, Maaij Ansela van Bengale & Lijsbeth van Bengale]

Sick-Comforter Pieter van der Stael: his own Batavia female slave bought from the gardener Hendrick Boom
[Maria Zacharias: van Bengale]

Surgeon Jan Vetteman: one slave of his own
[?Jan van Bengale]
Appendix 7  Muster of Private & Company Slaves by Rijckloff van Goens
(16 April 1657)

4 female slaves [Eva van Madagascar; Maria *da Costa* van Bengale, Maaij Ansela van Bengale & Lijsbeth van Bengale] &
1 male slave [Meijndert van Antongil]
  with Commander [Jan van Riebeeck (from Culemborg)]
1 male slave [Espagniola] with the Sergeant [Jan van Harwaerden (from Zevender [Utrecht])]
1 female slave [Maria Zacharias: van Bengale] with the Sick-Comforter [Pieter van der Stael (from Rotterdam)]
1 female slave [Cornelia Arabus van Abisinna] with the Junior Merchant [Roelof de Man (from Culemborg)]
1 female slave [Lijsbeth Arabus van Abisinna] with the Gardener [Hendrick Hendricksz: Boom (from Amsterdam)]
1 Madagascar slave [Cleijn Eva van Madgascar] to sweep the Fort
1 male slave [? Jan van Bengale] with the Barber [Jan Vetteman]
Appendix 8  Cape Muster Rolls: Free-Burghers (1663-1664)

1663

Stevens geselschap
Eijgenaers:

Steven Jans [Botma] van Wageningen
Hendrik Elberts van Osenbrugge
do knechts:
   Gijsbert Gijsberts van Amersfoort
   Hendrik Gijsberts Verschuij
   Pieter Joosten van Schoonhoven

Jacob Cornelis van Rosendaal
do knechts:
   Jan Abrams van der Beij
   Cornelis Fransen, van Amersfoort

Hans Ras van Angel, getr. met Catrijn Ustinghs [Hostinghs] van Lu[beck]
do knechts:
   Bastiaen Jacobs van Raenssdonck
   Hendrik Wouters van Utrecht
   Dirck Pieters van de Graefft

Jan Pietersz van Caspeltermare [in the Dithmarsh], lantbouwer, getr. met Beatris Weijmans van Utrecht
ndo knechts:
   Mathijs Hansen van Coppenhaven [Copenhagen, Zealand, Denmark]
   Hendrick Hermens van Inger
   Leendert Maertens Barendveght

Frans Gerrits van den Uijthoorn, lantbouwer, getr. met Neeltien Jacobs Roosendaal
ndo knechts:
   Jan Dircks van der Voor
   Marten Gerrits
   Francois Bouwens van Hulst

Jan Coenraet Visser van Ommen, getr. met Geertjen Gerrits van Hardenb.[urg] [Overijssel]
do knechts:
   Johannes Voort van Uijts [near Cologne]
   Arent Teunis van der Dussen
   Paules Civis van Midwoot

Jacob Cloeten van Ceulen [Cologne], lantbouwer getr. met Feytje Raderotjes van Oijt [Oedt near Cologne]
do knechts:
   Hendrik Hans
   Albert Gildenhuysen van ... [Burgsteinfurt [Westphalia]].

Cornelis Claesz van Utrecht
ndo knechts:
   Jan Christiaens van Laevuijck
   Hendrick Gijsberts van Westenb.

Eijgenaers:

Marten de Coninck van Hamburgh
Jacob Cornelissen van Danzich
do knechts:
   Gillis Gillis van Haerlem
   Leendert Leenderts van Velsen

Andries Roeloffs van Hilversum, lantb.[ouer]
do knechts:
   Cornelis Dircks van Santen
   Burger Claesen van Bremen

Willem Willemsz van Deventer, do [eijgenaer]
do knechts:
   Jacob Pieters van Amsterd.[am]
   Stoffel Scholten van Campen
Pieter Jongh van Stadtmoor, lantb.: [oue]r
do knechts:
   Evert Jans van Tonningen
   Robbert Jansen
Thielman Hendricx van Utrecht, getr. met Maijken Hendric van den Berg [from Diest in Brabant]
do knechts:
   Pieter van Westhuijsen
   Laurens Cornelis van Gottenburg [Sweden]
   Marten Cornelis van Sevenbergen
Houthackers
baesen:
Jan van Hagen [Verhagen] Arendonck
Heendrick Dircks van Embden
Claes Elders van Meldorp
Claes Jacobs van Meldorp
do knechts:
   Gijsbert Claes van Tekelenberg
   Cornelis Jacobs van Voorhout
   Jan Samuels
Vrije Vissers
Pieter Cornelissen van Langesont, getr. met Annetjen Bruijns van Langesont
Carel Broers van Stockholm
do knechts:
   Jan de Wolff van Hamburg
   Teunis Pieters van Mastrel.
Saldanhavaerder[s]
Eijenaars:
Tomas [sic] Christoffel Mulder [from Leipzig], getr. met Catarijn Croons van Bommel
Bartholomeus Borns van Waerden getr. met Teuntje [Bartholomeus van der Linden]
do knechts:
   Arij Bastiaens van Utrecht
   Clas [sic] Jans van Alkmaer
   Hendrick Barents
   Corn Cornelis van Rotterdam
Hendrick Hendricks Boom van Amsterdam, getr. met Annetje Joris van Amsterdam
Jan Reijniers van Amsterdam, tuijnier getr. met Lysbeth Jans [van] Amsterdam
do knecht:
   Michiel Leenderts van Groe
Jan Mertens de Wagt van Vreeland getr. met Neeltien Arents van Vreeland
Wouter Cornelis Mostert van Utrecht steen en tichel backer getr. met Hester Weijers van Lier
do knechts:
   Jan Cornelisz [Mostaert] van Utrecht
   Hendrick Jans van Schijik
Jan Severijn van Elsenzee
Juriaen Jans [Appel] van Amsterdam herbergier getr. met Jannetje Ferdinandus van Cortrijk
Hendrick Van Zuerwaerde herbergier getr. met Grietje Fransen Meeckhoff
   Crijn Anthonis van der Gon
   Jan Staets van Wijnverbergen
Elbert Dircksen Diemer van Emmerick cleremaeker getr. met Christina Does van Doesburgh
Marten Jacobs van Amsterdam, tuijnier getr. met Catalijn Abrams van Rijssel
do knecht:
   Jochem Marquart [from Gorcum [Gorinchem / Gorkum in South Holland]]
de Wed:duw[e] van Jacob van Rosendael, Barbara Geens
Jacques Brackenij, wagemaker
do knecht:
   Tieman Ariaens van Gorcum [Gorinchem / Gorkum in South Holland]
   Barholomeus Caroles van Gent [Ghent, Flanders]
   Jan Israels van Baerckelo
Hermen Remaen[n]e [Remagen] van Ceulen [Cologne], coperslager
Dirck Jans van Petten, metselaer
Salomon Eli[n]s Having van Loosduijnen, timmerman
Hendrick Reijnste [Gulix] van Dirxlandt, do
Hendrick Steenke van Oldenburgh
Hendrick Claesen van Utrecht
Hendrick Teman
Wenschen Enst
Jan Fopkes van’t Youmarum
Dag gelders die bij d.[e] E.[dele] Comp[agn]ie wercken
Bastiaen Caste[n]e van Oostende
Andries Tijs van Maesterlandt
Jacob Fransen van den Bosch
Hendrick Pieters Vos van Weesp
Anthonij Jans van der Tehuer
Jan Pieters van Aerhem
Willem Schalck van de Merve [from Broek / Oud-Beijerland]
Jan Carelsen van Utrecht

1664

Tielman Hendriksen van Utrecht, met Maijken Hendricx van Clootjensp[laet] 2 kinderen
Nederl. dienaeren
   Lieuwert Roeloffs van Grae
   Pieter van Westhuijzen [from Brughes]
   Harmen Jans van Berken
   Laurents Jans
Jacob Cloeten van Ceulen en Fijtie Raderotjes van Uts. 4 kinderen
Jan Coenraet Visser [Jan Grof], van Ommen met Geertje Gerrits van Hardenburg. 3 kinderen
Pieter Jongh van Stadmoor, & Annetje Barents van ... [Emden]
Willem Willemzes van Deventer [Overijssel] en Marij Jans van Ommen [Overijssel]
Hans Ras, van Angel, en Catharina Uftincx
Frans Gerrits van den Uijthoorn en Neeltje Jacobs Rosendaal
Jan Pietersen [Louw] van Caspel Termaere [in the Dithmarsh] en Beatrix Weymans, van Utr:[echt]
Cornelis Claes [Kees de Boer] van Utrecht, ongehuwd
Andries Roelofs van Hilversum
Steven Jans [Botma] van Wageningen, ongeh.[uwd] [sic]316
Jacob Cornelis van Rosendaal
Marten de Konincx ende Jacob Cornelisz van Danzig
Pieter Cornelis van Langesont [Norway] en Annetje Bruijns van Langesont [Norway]
Carel Broers van Stockholm [Sweden]
Thomas Christoffel Mulder, vrijbakker en Catharina Croons van Bommel 1 kind
Bartholomeus Borns van Woerden, vrij Saldanha vaerder en Teuntje Bartholomeus [van der Linden]
Jan Reijniers en Lijsbeth Jans van Amsterdam 1 kind
Hendrick van Leurwaerden [sic], herbergier en Grietjen Frans Meerhoff [sic]
Joris Jansz [Appel] do en Jannetje Ferdinandus [sic] van Amsterdam 5 kinderen
Wouter Cornelis Mostart en Hester van Lier, 1 kind.
Heijndrick Reijnste. Dircey[erloo / Dirksland]: en Barbara Goens, 2 kinderen
Elbert Diemer, vettewarier, en Christina Dous van Dousburgh [Doesburg], 2 kinderen
Jan Martens de Wacht, bierherbergier en Neeltien Adriaens van Vreel[aan]t [Vreeland], 1 kind
Vrije houtsagers
   Claes Elders van Meldorp
   Claes Jacobs van Meldorp
   Jan Verhagen
   Hendrik Dircx van Embden

Op hem selff
Jacques Brackenij vrij wagem:[ake]r
Jan Israels vrij snijder

100 © 2015 Mansell G Upham
Arent Israels do
Harmen Remajenne [Remagen] do coperslager
Salomon Elias, do timmerman
Dircq van Perten, vrij metselaar

1665 (European Free-Burgher Women)

Annetje Bruijns van Langesont [Norway]
Maijken [Hendricks: van den Berg] (from Diest in Brabant)
Fijtje Raderootjes
Geertje Gerrits 4 kinderen
Maria Jans [Visser] van ... [Ommen in Overijssel]
Annetje Barents van Embden
Catharina Uftingh [Hostinghs] van Lubecq
Neeltje Jacobs Rosendaal
Biaters [Beatrix] Weijman van Uytretch [Utrecht]
Elisabeth Jans van A’[mster]dam 1 kind
Catharina van den Bergh
Barbara Goens [Geens] 3 kinderen
Hester Weijers [Klim] van Lier 1 kind
Christina Does van Doesburgh 2 kinderen
Jannetje Ferdinandus van Cortrijcq 1 kind
Hilletje Redoucx van Amsterdam
Grietje Frans Mechoff van Amsterdam
Catharina Croons van Bommel 2 kinderen
Neeltje Ariens van Vrelant [Vreeland] 1 kind
Theuntje Bartholomeus [van der Linden]

Suggested Reading

Dr. J. Hoge, ’Miscegenation in South Africa in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries’ in Valkhoff, Marius: *New Light on Afrikaans and “Malayo-Portuguese”* (Peeters, Louvain 1972)
Vertrees C. Malherbe, ’Illegitimacy and Family Formation in Colonial Cape Town, to c. 1850’ (University of Cape Town).
Mansell G. Upham, ’Keeping the gate of Hell ...’subliminal racism’ & early Cape carnal Conversations between black men & white women’, *Capensis* (2001), no. 1, pp. 13-32
ENDNOTES


3Kerkboek van de Kaap van Goede Hope behelzende namen der gedoopten, ledematenen gemeintene in der gene de in den achter staat aldaer vereenigent zyn: begymmende van de komsten van eerste verblf predikant Joan van Arckel, den 23 augusti 1665 [Cape Archives (CA): V603; Dutch Reformed Church Archives (DRC/A): G1: 1/1].


6Anna J. Böeseken, *Slaves and Free Blacks at the Cape 1658-1700* (Tafelberg, Cape Town 1977), p. 25 citing Archives of the DRC Cape Town, 1/1; Minutes of the Church Council, 1665-1695, pp. 1-2: “In the Church Books which he started on the 23rd of August 1665, the Rev. Joan van Arckel with great foresight tried to record the names of the children who had been baptised before his arrival by visiting ministers. As for the slaves, the first entries were Cornelia and Lijsbeth Arabus [sic]. Then followed Heindrick, Pietertje, Reijnjte, two Jacobs, an Annetje, Cathalisa, Mary and Lowijs, who had been baptised on the 8th April 1663. Another Mary and Jan Bruijn are registered as children of mixed marriages.”

7C. Spoelstra (ed.), *Bouwstoffen voor de geschiedenis der Nederduitsch-Gereformeerde Kerken in Zuid-Afrika* (HAUM, Amsterdam 1906-7) who lists details of baptisms and marriages as recorded by the Cape’s 1st sick-comforter Pieter van der Stael in his despatches to the *Classis Amsterdam*.

8Jan Bruijn – more likely heeslafg - is resold (presumably unbaptized) as a slave – if baptized, this would be illegal. No record of his sale has been traced, but he is on record (1 October 1658) belonging (ie registered) to free-burgher Leendert Cornelisz: (from Sevenhuijzen) [CA: CTD 1 (1 October 1658), p. 110; J. Leon Hattingh, *Kronos*, vol. 14 (1988), p. 54]. No corroborating evidence has been found that the two ‘Abysinnian’ slave girls were ever baptized.


10*De Afkomst van die Boeren* (Amsterdam 1902).

11*De Herkoms van die Afrikaner* (A.A. Balkema, Cape Town 1971).


14*Resolusies van die Politieke Raad*, vol. II, p. 160; vol. IV, p. 189. The death of the resident minister and no successor may well have induced its long delayed creation.


16No record found, for example, of (1) consummated marriages for Swede & Lutheran Olof Bergh (from Gothenburg) & Cape-born manumitted halfslag private slave wife Anna de Coningh; & (2) een onbeschaemde Caebse juffer - adultery-tainted widow of Hendrick Barendsz: *van der Zee* (from
Leeuwaerden) Jannetje Ferdinandus (from Courtrai / Ostende) to Hans Jurgen Grimp (from Brunswick).

17 'Een Spoorloos Vrouwspersoon: Unmarried Mothers, Moral Regulation and the Church at the Cape of Good Hope, c. 1652-1795', (University of Johannesburg), p. 4 & 'A mother makes no bastard': Family law, sexual relations and illegitimacy in Dutch colonial Cape Town c. 1652-1795 (University of Johannesburg 2008), pp. 60-64; Vertrees C. Malherbe, 'Illegitimacy and Family Formation in Colonial Cape Town, to c. 1850' (University of Cape Town), p. 2.

18 This term is a questionable label for a community having roots not necessarily predominantly Malay or originating only from present-day Malaysia.

19 Francois Valentijn, Description of the Cape of Good Hope with the matters concerning it, vol. II, pp. 258-259.

20 In accordance with the Echtreglement: "No baptized person shall marry an unbaptised person in the church unless he or she is first baptized" [A.S. de Blecourt & N. Japikse (eds.), 2008), pp. 60-64; Vertrees C. Malherbe, 'Illegitimacy and Family Formation in Colonial Cape Town, to c. 1850' (University of Cape Town), p. 2.


22 H.C.V. Leibbrandt, Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope: Journal (9 October 1674), p.216. The baptismal entry for the infant subsequently baptized, reads as follows: Den 14 Octob;[e]r een Soontie van Jan Witteboll en syn huysvrouw Maria van Ruyven de naam was Jan onder het getuychenis van Jacomijntie Backers.

23 Mansell G. Upham, 'Who were the Children of Eva Meerhoff?', Capensis, no. 4 of 1998, pp. 13-14.


25 CA: C 1 , p. 1; Resolusies van die Politieke Raad Deel I 1651-1669, p. 1.

26 54 [1679 - in pencil, date received?] Hoogh eerwaerde Godtsal: en hooghgeleerde heeren en broeders des Classis tot Amsterdam ::

Also het Godt Almagtigh belieft heeft ons door syne goederterieens bewaarreging geluckigh en behouden te brengen aen de Caep de Bona Esperance den 17 october, aa' 1678 nae dat wy den 21 mej uit Thessel waeren gelopen, so laet ick u hoogh eerw: met dese myne letteren laet weten, als dat wy, mae dat wy daer aanlant die my hier gesonden heeft met syn kragt en [g..een] sal aendoen, om deselve als een onberispelyck bliyven, twelck van my ooc met een gewillige genegentheit is aenge- nomen, verhopende dat de Opperherder J: Hendrick Cruidop, commandur- rende in de plaets van den ed: heer Backs sal: en de e: achtb: raeden goet gevonden, om dese gemeinte niet langer onbloot te laeten, dewyle d: Stumphius voorby was gepasseert en soms geen gelegenheit en saegen om van een dienaer te conen versien werden, my de eere hebben gedaen, ende versogt om daer te bliyen, twelck van my ooc met een gewillige genegentheit is aenge- nomen, verhopende dat de Opperverder J: Ch: die my hier gesonden heeft van dug krat and [g..een] sal aendoen, om deselve als een onberispelyck voorbeelt voor te gaen, en Hem veele sielen toe te brengen. Ick dancke myn Godt, dat Hy mij hier gebragt het geestel: voetsel van Godes h: woort en der h: sacramenten heeft bedient, doe ontrent 10 maenden geleden was overleden, so hebben de e: heer Philips Baldeus, comende van Ceilon en syn huysvrouw Maria van Ruyven de naam was Jan onder het getuychenis van Jacomijntie Backers.

27 Hulsenar sal: die ontrent 21 maenden dese ge[en] in de plaets van den ed: heer Backs sal: en de e: achtb: raeden goet gevonden, om dese gemeinte niet langer onbloot te laeten, dewyle d: Stumphius voorby was gepasseert, en soms geen gelegenheit en saegen om van een dienaer te conen versien werden, my de eere hebben gedaen, ende versogt om daer te bliyen, twelck van my ooc met een gewillige genegentheit is aenge- nomen, verhopende dat de Opperverder J: Ch: die my hier gesonden heeft met syn kragt en [g..een] sal aendoen, om deselve als een onberispelyck voorbeelt voor te gaen, en Hem veele sielen toe te brengen. Ick dancke myn Godt, dat Hy mij hier gebragt heeft, also ick ten hooghsten vergenoeght ben, want hier een tamelycke gemeente, een burgerlyck volck, en nu comende van Ceilon nae het vaderlant. Ick en vinde hier niets van in onse kercke boekck, maar also d: Johannes de Vooght, comende van Ceilon en syn huysvrouw Maria van Ruyven de naam was Jan onder het getuychenis van Jacomijntie Backers.

28 Hulsenar sal: die ontrent 21 maenden dese ge[en] in de plaets van den ed: heer Backs sal: en de e: achtb: raeden goet gevonden, om dese gemeinte niet langer onbloot te laeten, dewyle d: Stumphius voorby was gepasseert, en soms geen gelegenheit en saegen om van een dienaer te conen versien werden, my de eere hebben gedaen, ende versogt om daer te bliyen, twelck van my ooc met een gewillige genegentheit is aenge- nomen, verhopende dat de Opperverder J: Ch: die my hier gesonden heeft met syn kragt en [g..een] sal aendoen, om deselve als een onberispelyck voorbeelt voor te gaen, en Hem veele sielen toe te brengen. Ick dancke myn Godt, dat Hy mij hier gebragt heeft, also ick ten hooghsten vergenoeght ben, want hier een tamelycke gemeente, een burgerlyck volck, en nu comende van Ceilon en syn huysvrouw Maria van Ruyven de naam was Jan onder het getuychenis van Jacomijntie Backers.
1. dat geen kinderen van onse eigene inwoorders, de Hottentots, werden gedoopt dan alleen een vrou, die [leedemaet] geworden synde haere kinderen ooc gedoopt syn: dog dese natie is [tunemael] afkeurigh van onse godtsdienst, wat middelen daer toe ooc voor desen syn aengewent.

2. ooc niet alle kinderen van slaven werden gedoopt, maer allen somige, waer van de meesters en eigenaers dese natie hier te lande ofte dese inwoorders, is een seer arm elendigh volck na siel ende na lichaem; beroft van alle kennisse Godts; leven als het vee, so dat gij niet en kont bemercken datse eenyge maniere van godtdienst hebben ofte datter iets is, die sy eenige eer oft dienst bewisen, maer schint in dat stuck tusschen haer ende het onvernuftige vee van relige ofte godtdienst geen onderscheyt:  want sie leven als beesten, die ock nergens geen werck van hebben, noch van saeyen ofte van planten, ofte dat men haer iets toepraet van Godt, die hebben der geen werck van;  sodat het haest schint onmogelijck te sijn om haer tot die kenisse der waerheyt te brengen, want haer spraecke nyet wel is te leeren.  Ock so en willen sij niet in (een?) blijven wonen, want ick al tot twe reysen toe een van haer jonges gehadt hebbe bij mij te wonen, daer ick van meende wat goets op te voeden, om hem lesen en schriven te leeren ende ock van hem haer spraecke te leeren, om door dat middel haer tot het licht der waerheyt te brengen; maer het wilde nyet lucken overmits sie dat lopen int wilde so gewent sijn, datse [haer] nyet en konnen begeven onder subjectie van ons, sodatter luttick hoop schint te wesen van deze natie; doch wat den groeten Godt gelief aen haer te doen is sijn almogentheyt bekent, diewelcke machtich is om haer te trecken yth die dusternisse en brengen se tot licht soons Jesu Christi.  Ondertusschen en sal ick nyet nalaten mijn schuldige plicht om alle mogelijck middelen te gebrucken oft den grooten Godt beliefsde, door dat middel haer te trecken uth die handen ende banden des Satans ende brengen se tot het rijcke sijns Soons; want het van herten is te wenschhen van den goeden Godt dat het hem beliefte sijn genade een reys aen haer te betonen, want het seer arme elendige menschen sijn, diewelcke men qualick sonder schreven kan aenf.
Ons is door d’ heer Pieter Overtwater, en ook den predicant Petrus Casier voorgedragen ende te kennen gegeven hoe UE. hun enichsints verlegen vondt in ‘t vaderlandt van dese kinderen, ende te weten dat deselve haer verbinden, sodanich kindt, ofte kinderen in de Christelijcke religie op te trekken, sijnde dit ten principalen gefundeert, op het exempel van den patriarch Abraham, op wiens volken, alle die van sijnen huisje waren, besneden wierden, en is sulx hier een lange wijle aldus in observantie geweeest, Ja ook altesver omtrent de slavenkinderen van d’ E. Compe., die daertoe schoolen opgerecht heeft, om sodanich gedoopte kinderen, wanneer ze tot hare jaren komen, in de Christelijke religie aldaer, gelijck hier geschiet meede sijn voortgangh nemen, waer aen U E. Christelijck en wel te laten onderwijsen, des U E. ginder na desen regul oock wel mogen schicken, latende dit H. werck in dier opgerecht heeft, om sodanige gedoopte kinderen, wanneer se tot hare jaren comen, in de Christelijke religie

31 Leibbrandt, Letters Received (Letter from Mauritius, 26 February 1686) p. 92; Letters Despatched, p. 59.


Ons is door d’ heer Pieter Overtwater, en ook den predicant Petrus Casier voorgedragen ende te kennen gegeven hoe UE. hun enichsints verlegen vondt in ‘t vaderlandt van dese kinderen, die ginder geboren worden, te laten doopen, als niet wetende hoe zich eijgentijck daerinne sullen hebben te gedragen, hier is tevoren bij de kerkelijke vergaderinge over dat poinct, al eenige disputatie gevallen, te weten off slavenkinderen van ongelovige ouders geboren zijnde, een H. doop mochten ingelijft worden, dan niet, ende is na voorgaande communicatie met de Classis in de vaderlandt vanja, en dat op dusdanigen wijse, te weten, dat alsulcke kinderen op ‘t Christengelove, van degeene, daer se bij inwonen, ’t sij het hun lijffheeren zijn, ofte niet, wel mogen werden gedoopt, mits dat deselve haer verbinden, sodanich kindt, ofte kinderen in de Christelijke religie op te trekken, sijnde dit ten principalen gefundeert, op het exempel van den patriarch Abraham, op wiens volken, alle die van sijnen huisje waren, besneden wierden, en is sulx hier een lange wijle aldus in observantie geweeest, Ja ook altesver omtrent de slavenkinderen van d’ E. Compe., die daertoe schoolen opgerecht heeft, om sodanich gedoopte kinderen, wanneer ze tot hare jaren komen, in de Christelijke religie aldaer, gelijck hier geschiet meede sijn voortgangh nemen, waer aen U E. Christelijck en wel te laten onderwijsen, des U E. ginder na desen regul oock wel mogen schicken, latende dit H. werck in dier opgerecht heeft, om sodanige gedoopte kinderen, wanneer se tot hare jaren comen, in de Christelijke religie
Op welcke order den Eerwaerdigen Joan van Arckel zaliger eerste uitgesconden en wetich gesteld
predicant over dese Gemeente alhier, voor den tijt van 5 maenden, alle kinderen die ten H. doop gebracht
wierden, sonders onderscheert ‘t zij die van gelovige Christelijke of ongelovige hejdische ouderen gesproten
waren oft niet, den H. doop heeft laten genieten, waer van de outste Comps. slavenkinderen, naderhand ter
school gehouden, en aldaer in de kennis Gods dagelijcks onderwesen zijn, gelijck na sijn overlijden ook
alsoo gedaen heeft, den predicant Joannes de Voocht als die wij onlangs geleden van ‘t schip Constantinia met
sijn believe aan landt genomen, en in do. van Archels plaets zaliger soo lange gestelt hebben, todtat de
belooffde permanente predicant wiit ‘t vaderlant hier soww verschenen wesen.

Ende ten aensien wij gisteren na ‘t eijndigen van de achtermiddaechs predicatie, die hier in de zaal bij
gemelde do. de Voocht gedaen wierden, met verwonderingh hebben gesien, dat een tweede predicant, die, die
tijt, nevens ons present, en een mede auditeur van do. de Voocht was, genaen Philippus Baldeus (sijnde
op den 6en deser per ‘t schip Venenburch van Ceijlon alhier aangelandt, om voorts daermede naer ‘t vaderland
ter retourneren) heel buijten dese order tradt, ende niet soo usact als hier alberijts ingevoert was, te werck
gingh; maer scheen met ‘t weigeren van den doop een seecker Comps. slavenkint te kennen te geven, dat hij
dat werck beter als ijman van ons allen verstandt, oft dat ten minsten ons daermede heeft willen verwijten,
hoen voorsichtigh en onregelt wierden langh in het plegen van alsulcke heijlige actien alhier mosten
geleeft hebben: want soo als gisteren in volle kerckelijcke vergaderingh twee kinderen, te weten, een dat van
Christelijke Duijtsche ouderen geboren, en het ander dat bij een slavinnen gewonnen was, ten heijligen doop
gepresenteert wierden, heeft hij nhe. Baldeus het eerste in behoorlijke form met de besprengingh des
waters, en daer over te geven Zegen den H. doop geniete laten; maer het ander slavenkindt heeft hij met
goeden voorbedacht versmadelijckerwijs van hem afgewesen, dat methode in dat werck bij ons, tot noch toe was onderhouden geweest, nadien hij wel wist, dat op dese tijt een off meer alsulcke
slavenkinderen tot dien eijnde in de kercke stonden gebracht te werck.

Soo is ‘t dat als nu voorn. Commandr. den Raedt in serieux bedencken gegeven, en een ijder van deselve daer
op afgevraecht heeft, oft wij ons na de veranderingh of nieuwicheijt, die gisteren meerliet. E. Baldeus in
‘t celebreren des H. Doops heeft sooeken in te voeren, in ‘t toecomende alsoo behoorden te schicken, oft
bij onse voorz oude order te blijven, ten aensien deselve niet alleen met het advijs van den Kerckenraedt tot
Batavia; maer oock met dat de Classis in ‘t vaderland, t’ onser gerustheijt krachtich versterckt
bevonden, waer op nae voorgaende accurate overwegingh hier in eenparich verstaen, en gearresteert is, dat
wij ons voortaen, na die eens gegeven goede order reguleren, en den predicant de Voocht aenseggen sullen,
als die wij onlangs geleden van ‘t schip Constantia met

degene voorbedacht versmadelijckerwijs van hem afgewesen, daer sijne E. nochtans alvoren den
Commandeur, ofte ten minsten een ouderlingh off diaken, had behooren te vragen, wat methode in dat werck
bij ons, tot noch toe was onderhouden geweest, nadien hij wel wist, dat op dese tijt een off meer alsulcke
slavenkinderen tot dien eijnde in de kercke stonden gebracht te werck.

Z. WAGENAER.
ABRAH. GABBEMA. 1666.
HENDR. LACUS.
CORN. DE CRETSER. Secrets. 22.3.1666 [TANAP: C 4, pp. 5-10 (22 March 1666); CA: C 2, pp. 119-124
(Resolution of the Council of Policy, 22 March 1666); Anna J. Böseken, Resolusies van die Politieke Raad,
Deel I, (1651-1669), pp. 340-341].
37 Resolution of the Church Council (2 January 1667).
38 A. Dreyer, Eeuwen-Album van de Nederduits Gereformeerde-Kerk in Zuid-Afrika 1824-1924 (Nasionale
Pers Beperk, Kaapstad 1924), pp. 31-32.
39 Adrianus de Voocht / de Voogd / Vooght (1636-1674) arrives (10 May 1667) on De Handelaer with his sister Catharina de Vooght who becomes wife to Hendrik Crudop (from Bremen). They were the children of Pieter & Aeltje de Voocht and siblings to Joannes & Catharina de Vooght. He marries (27 November 1666) Anna van der Meer / Meranus (from Valkoogh / Wieringen) by whom he has 1 son: Pieter de Vooght. She was the daughter of predicantr Arnoldus van der Meer & Aagje Jacobsz: van der Helm and sister to Magdalena van der Meer. He and his wife leave for Batavia (February 1674). His widow returns to the Cape and marries (2ndly) there (17 May 1676) Johannes Ravenbergh (from Haarlem).

40 28n tot ulto. December 1676 en primo Januarie 1677
Resolutie mediterend van den 28n tot ulto. December 1676 en primo Januarie 1677 getrocken; praesentibus omnibus, dempto den luitenant J. Cruse.

Den eerwaer digen Domine Hulzenaar, heden overgeleverd behbbende seeker extract uijt de naam van den Eerw. Kerkenraedt wegens de Kerckelijcke resolutie bij haar Ede, op gisteren genomen op de voorstellinge of men de zwarte kindere die haar ouders heydenen zijn en van deselve ter kercken gepresenteert werden, wel soude doopen, mitsgaders ‘t beslupt van Ja, onder conditie dat d’ouders mede nog ongedoopen sijnde, alvooren sullen dienen daer toe bequaem gemaakt te worden, en van ‘t formu lier des H.Doops genoegsame informatie gegeven, omme als dan de ouders en kinders te gelijc te laten doopen, en op die trant de waere Godsdiens verdens doen wijs en delagtig werden, maer nopende die geene mede welckers ouders een van bye worden Christenen sijn, ofte van een Hollandtse vader en zwarte moeder, ‘t sij zwarte vader of half Hollandse moeder, sijn ten H. Doop voors. gepresenteert werende te werden aangenomen, maer dewelcke dan door aflijvigheijt van de ouders tot dat H. werck somwijl niet te voorschijn koemen, sulxv vermene, sullen gehouden sijn hare patroon, overheijt, of die daer aan de naaste en wel ‘t meeste de waere gereformeerde religie is togedaan, als getuijgen te dienen. Soo is naer aendinge meditatie en serieuze deliberatie over dit heylig en noodig werck, verstaan d’ Eerw. Kerkenraat voor haer goeden ijver te willen aanbevolen laten, maer rakende de persoonen E.Ew. ‘t selve te deferreren wie van die twee persoonen quamen te statueren ons al eens te sullen sijn en respective collegie tot ouderlingen genomineert mede een soude g’eigereert worden, soo is verstaan aan haar Ende alsoo d’ E.Ew. Kerkenraet versoeckt uyt d’ persoonen Soo is oocq op ‘t subject van de jaarlijcke veranderinge nopende door de Burgerraden overgegeven seeking nominatie en daer bij voorgesteld een dubbelt getal persoonen te weten Jan Valckenrijck & Gerrit van de Blijj om daar uijt bij den Raat de elxie gedaan te werden, werende ‘t selve dan mede geaccordeert en daer toe g’eigereert den eerstgenoemden vrijborger Jan Valckenri jck, mits dat de vrijborger Willem van Dieden mede verstaan wert van oppem. Valckenrijcq de plaats als vendrig te bekleden en in de plaats van den afgaanden luyt. Wouter Mostart als luytt. te emploijeren den afgaandenborgerraad Harmen Gresnigt. Ende alsoo d’ E.Ew. Kerkenraet versoecckt uyt d’ persoonen Adriaen van Brakel en Jan Wittebol bij hare respective collegie tot ouderlingen genomeineert mede een soude g’eigereit worden, soo is verstaan aan haar E.Ew. ‘t selve te deferreren wie van die twee persoonen quamen te statueren ons al eens te sullen sijn en dienovgens hare Ew. oogen goede voorsoere dat te willen aanbevolen laten, maer rakende de persoonen Johannes Praetorius en Jan Dirксen van Wageningen bij haar Ede. mede tot diacony geproponeert, hebben verstaan te eligeren den eerstgen. Johannes Praetorius.

Zijnde mede in Rade g’arresteeert tot commissariessen der houwelyckx sachen volgens de methode van India (vermits dat collegie alhier noch niet was opgeregt) te eligeren de persoonen Martinus van Banchem ondercooperman, Wouter Mostart out Borgerraet Johannes Praetorius vrijborger en Andries de Man Raat en Secretaris waer van den eerstgen. verstaan wert te sullen praesideren. Aldus geresolveert en gearresteert in ‘t Fort de Goede Hoope ten dage en jaaren voors.

J. BAX, g.v. HERENTALS.
DIRCQ JANSZ SMIENDT.
H. CRUDOP.
M.VAN BANCHEM, Rt. en Sets. [CA: C 10, p. 33-59 [TANAP]].
Heinrich Crudop (from Bremen) Companies slaven father's name Van Hoff already


Maria Hendriks: witnesses baptism (30 April 1679) of nephew - to qualify as witness, had to be already baptized except that no other pre-1679 baptism can be traced for her: Johannes [adopts step-father's name Van Hoff] [parents: Ventura van Ceylon / Bengale en Margarita [Jans: Visser] Companies slaeven [witness: Maria [Hendriks: migbst van de E,[dele] H.eer] Crudop [acting governor Heinrich Crudop [from Bremen]]].

53 Discounting the possibility of an early death, no halfslag slave named Hendrik features in the records for any significant time thereafter.


55 Mansell G. Upham: 'In Hevigen Woede ... Part I: Groote Catrijn: Earliest recorded female convict at the Cape of Good Hope – A study in upward mobility'; 'Part II: Christoffel Snijman – his curious position and ambiguous position in early Cape colonial society', Capensis, nos. 3 & 4 of 1997, pp. 8-33 & 29-35.


57 Policy consistently enforced with no manumitted heelslag slave women on record marrying Europeans or Whites and only 3 exceptions on record: Maria da Costa van Bengale, Anna Groothenning van...
Bengale and Manda Gracia van de Caep. Anna Groothenning may be halfslag despite toponym and allowed to marry. Maria da Costa van Bengale's marriage is probably a special case - already free-burgher's widow (free-black Isaak van Bengale) and sufficiently Netherlandized & Christianized. Manda Gracia's marriage is probably a concession: faithful service as matron, 2nd-generation Cape-born, whiter features (?) & indeterminate (?) heelslag / halfslag status possibly overlooked.


60 CA: C. 326 (Attestation) (19 December 1660); Leibbrandt, *Attestations*, p. 183; Dr. J. Hoge, 'Miscegenation in South Africa in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries' in Valkhoff, Marius: *New Light on Afrikaans and "Malayo-Portuguese"* (Peeters, Louvain 1972), p. 100; 1660: Barent Waendersz from Varich ... vryman alhier aan gemelde Caap [unidentified] ... Heeft yemant van u volck met de slavinnen te doen gehadt, ende met kint gemaeckt? ... segt het vrij, daer is niet aengelegen, het is ten dienste van de Compagnie.

61 A. Hulstof, H.A. van Reede to Drakenstein, *journal van zijn verblijff aan de Kaap*, p. 185; Böeseken, p. 45, n. 38.

62 Moodie, p. 367.


64 Leibbrandt, *Letters Received* (no. 21 p. 133), p. 199. In this regard, see the insightful comments in Hans Heese, 'Identiteitsprobleme gedurende die 17de eeu', *Kronos*, vol. 1 (1979), p. 33.

65 Böeseken transcribes these ethnic names as *Armsie, Crisme, Zou* and *Basol* [A.J. Böeseken, *Slaves and Free Blacks at the Cape 1658-1700* (Peeters, 1999), p. 26]. Are these ethnic names for Cape's 1st four (or oldest) baptized halfslag slave children? Unbaptized heelslag slave children are clearly excluded from attending school with half-white siblings & other white ['Christian'] children.

66 Leibbrandt, *Journal* (30 November 1663); Moodie, p. 272.

67 Was Wagenaer unaware that perhaps at least two (Maria Hendricks: & Armozijn) of the earliest halfslag children had not yet been baptized?

68 See for example the baptism (19 February 1679) of a halfslag private slave infant also named Armozijn: *Amazensie halfslag van Monsieur Vlasvat* [Tobias Vlasvath]. Circumstantial evidence points to Amazensie (owned by the fiscal Tobias Vlasvath (from Amsterdam) being the slave woman Catharina van Batavia [Catharina van Bengale]: arrives (15 March 1662) on *Princess Royaal* & sold (22 April 1662) by Jacob Does to Jochem Blanck (from Luebeck). Was she slave to junior merchant & surgeon Pieter van Clinckenberg (from Middelburg) & following his death, belonging to Hester Weijers: / Jans: Klim (from Lier) who sells her to son-in-law Tobias Vlasvath (from Amsterdam)?


72 CA: C I, p. 49 [TANAP].

73 Arrives on *Phoenix* (16 August 1653); appointed secunde by Jan an Riebeeck 3 days after arrival; also on *Phoenix* - [? brother to Jan Reyniersz; later free-burgher & husband of Lysbeth Jansz: (from Amsterdam)] [A.J. Böeseken, *Resolusies van die Politieke Raad*, Deel I (1651-1669), p. 24-26].

74 Leibbrandt, *Journal*.

75 Leibbrandt, *Journal*.


77 CA: C I, p. 69.

78 CA: C I, p. 113.


80 Anna J. Böeseken, *Jan Van Riebeeck en sy Gesin*, p. 82.


82 CA: C I, p. 115.


84 CA: C I, p. 126.

Roeloff de Man, secretary of the Council of Policy, acted as marriage officer performing ceremony in presence of Council members & others.

Transcribed by Corney Keller – personal communication.


Leibbrandt, Journal.


CA: C1, p. 351 [TANAP].

CA: C 2, pp. 228-229.

CA: C 1, p. 208-209.


© 2015 Mansell G Upham
182 Böeseken has Elisabeth.
183 Conrey Keller – personal communication.
185 Conrey Keller – personal communication.
186 *Frans Gerritsen van den Vuythoon & hv Neeltje Jacobs dochtertje Cathafrina* Clouten by hem besteed in d’cost & opvoeding door de voogden Mostaert & Gresnyk - gemelde Cathafrina subject aan seker gebrekkigheid, waarvoor ... [14 January 1671] [CA: MOOC 23/5 (Inventaris or Boedelscheijdingh), Nos. 6-9 (Deceased Estate Papers: *Jacob Cloeth* v. [an] Ceulen, borger & wed: [uwenaefr v. [an] Fytjen Raedergorts].)
188 Conrey Keller – personal communication.
189 Leibbrandt, *Journal*.
191 Conrey Keller – personal communication.
193 Böeseken has Anthonij.
195 Conrey Keller – personal communication.
196 Conrey Keller – personal communication.
199 Conrey Keller – personal communication.
200 At this time *Elisabeth (Lijsbeth) Arabus van Abissina [Abyssinian]* - private (but expropriated by the Company) slave of Commander Jan van Riebeeck’s wife, Maria de la Queillerie, on loan to service Sick-comforter Pieter van der Stael’s wife, *Geerttruida van Riebeeck* [CA: C 2391 (*Council of Policy: Attestations* 4 September 1652- 6 February 1660, Attestation [1 September 1659]), pp. 86-87 [pp. 119-120]].
201 Pieter van de Stael.
203 Besides her, Commander *Jan van Riebeeck* owns (1 September 1659) following female slaves & less likely to qualify as Reintje’s mother: Marij van Bengale [Maria (Marij) da Costa / van Bengale / Paliacatta / Cochin / van de Cust], Marselij van Angola, [*Maaij Claejsje van Angola*], Francijn van Angola. Marij van Angola, Marij Pekenijn van Angola, *Maaij Isabel van Angola*, Catharina (Catrijn) van Malabar / der Cust Coromandel / Bengale, *Angela [Maaij Ans(i)ela / Engela] van Bengale & Cleijn Eva van Madagascar. CA: C 2391 (*Council of Policy: Attestations* 4 September 1652- 6 February 1660); (Attestation, 1 September 1659), pp. 86-87 [pp. 119-120].
204 Commander *Jan van Riebeeck*.
205 *Attestations* (23 August 1660); C 326, p. 191 or p. 251; Hoge, p. 100; Leibbrandt, *Attestations*, p. 451.
206 *Attestatien* 326, p. 183 (19 December 1660); Hoge, p. 100.
207 Although the presence of *Lambert Claesz* (from Aelsineer) should not be discounted: “The following promotions were made: *Clas Lambertz*, of Aelsineer, arrived on the 22rd March, 1659, as arquebusier in the *Princess Royal*, since employed as cook for the Company’s slaves, and baker of the ration loaves for the garrison; both appointments confirmed with f 18 per month [Journal, 7 July 1660].
see also CJ 2650, no. 30 (1710); CA: CJ 2651, nos. 23 & 24
Harmenstz van Paterborn; sister to
[mention of sister's children
nos. 3 & 4 of 1997, pp. 8-33 & 29-35].


CA: MOOC 7/1/2, no. 47 [Will: Marietje Pietersze born Cabo & Jan Andriesz van Amsterdam] [mention of sister's children Jurrie & Susanna Beijer and Trijntje & Margarita Hatting (daughters of J. Harmensz van Paterborn) - sister to Catharina van de Caab married to Andreas Beyer from Saxony)] - see also CJ 2650, no. 30 (1710); CA: CJ 2651, nos. 23 & 24 Maria Pieterse (1717); CJ 2656; MOOC 7/1/2,
262 CA: CJ 2649, no. 117, p. 606 (will of Dirk Pretorius van Linteloo (19 September 1707).

263 CA: MOOC (Inventories), no. 89 [Jacobus van As, 1713]; 1/STB 18/30 2/6 (Inventory: wijlen den Heemraad en Landbouwer Jacobus van As, 19 October 1713); MOOC 8/1 (Inventories), no. 60 (31 January 1701): Maria Klement, deceased wife of Jacobus van Asch; 1/STB 18/144; Leibbrandt, Journal (1699-1732), pp. 97 & 180); CA: CJ 3015.

264 Baptism not in De Villiers/Pama.


266 C 57, pp. 42-51 (Resolution of the Council of Policy, 14 October 1721.

267 (14 January 1727) Resolusies van die Politieke Raad, Deel IV (Johannesburg 1971); J. Hoge, Personalia of the Germans at the Cape, p. 446; Leibbrandt, Requesten, vol. 1, pp. 5 & 7.

268 CA: MOOC 18/2 (Joernala Kaapse Weese, 1719).


270 The presence, however, of Jan Geus in the Company Garden in the muster (1672) should be noted.

271 DRC/A: G 1/Lidmaterregister van Gemente Kaapstad, p. 73; Lys van Stellenbose Lidmate (3 July 1695); G 2 4/1 Stellenbosch Doopregister, p. 148 & G21 (Notule van Stellenbose Kerkraad), p. 1 (29 June 1700); CA 1/STB: 12/82 (Skape, Beeste, Leeu en Tiergeld); 1/STB 18/155 Notarieke Verclaringe, Jan Oberholster en Mathijs Creugel (1 March 1713); J. Leon Hattingh, Die Eerste Vryswartes van Stellenbosch 1679-1770 (Bellville 1981, pp. 61, 68, 69 &73).

272 CA: MOOC 13/1/1 (Boedel Reekeningen), fol. 44 (Hendrik Jacobsz van Westkerke) who has 1 son named Jacob Hendricks (1715).

273 Not identified.

274 Moodie, The Record, p. 272.

275 Born Cape; baptized c. 1658; repatriates with mother & step-father.

276 Baptized Cape 4 April 1660; repatriates with mother & step-father.

277 Born Europe; repatriates with parents.

278 Baptized Cape 24 October 1654.

279 Baptized Cape 22 October 1656.

280 Baptized Cape 13 June 1660; marries (1) Cape (27 September 1676) Martinus van Banchem (from Den Haag); marries (2) Cape (19 August 1696) Jacobus Nieuberg

281 Baptized Cape 13 June 1660.

282 Baptized Cape 4 April 1660

283 Johanna Appel (van Amsterdam) daughter of Joris / Jurriaen Jansz: Appel (from Amsterdam) & Johanna (Jannetje) Gerrits: / Geraards: Ferdinandus (from Courtrai); deceased by 1664 no enumeration in muster (roll 1664) & in mother's joint will with 2nd husband.

284 Baptized Cape 20 July 1659; repatriates with parents.

285 Sara Jacobs: Rosendael (from Amsterdam) daughter of Barbara (Barbertje) Geems (from Amsterdam); marries Cape (28 May 1670) Adriaen Willemsz: van Brakel (from 's Hertogenbosch).

286 Maria Jacobs: [van] Rosendaels (from Amsterdam) daughter of Barbara (Barbertje) Geems (from Amsterdam); marries Cape (9 May 1678) Cornelius Wobma (from Amsterdam).

287 [?] Jacobus Meerhoff illegitimate son of Krotoa (baptized Eva) by Pieter [van] Meerhoff (from Copenhagen).

288 Halfslag daughter of private (but expropriated Company) slave Lijsbeth Arabus van Abissa.

289 Bosseken transcribes these ethnic names as Armazie, Crisme, Zou and Basol. A.J. Boeseken, Slaves and Free Blacks at the Cape 1658-1700, p. 26]. [?] Ethnic names for Cape's 1st four (or oldest) baptized halfslag slave children: Armazie / Armytie / Armozijn, & Pieter (Pieterjette) Willems: [Tamboer / Africano]. Maria [Hendricks] and/or Catharina (Catijn) [Vrijman] and/or Jacob [Hendricksz: Hages / Hagis]. Unbaptized halfslag and heelslag slave children excluded from attending school with baptized half-white siblings & the other white ['Christian'] children.


290 Moodie, p. 273, n. 1.


294 They were Jan van Riebeeck's 1st cousins, being the daughters of Van Riebeeck's mother's sister, Sebastiaentgen Govert Anthoniszdochter [van Riebeeck] & Sebastiaan van Opdorp.
Her husband becomes free-burgher (17 December 1657) but couple leave colony following year on flute Harpe (3 December 1658) bound for Batavia - reason for sudden departure, especially in view of request to become freeman at Cape, hinges on expediency when squabbles on board Harpe force Commander Van Riebeeck to exchange ship’s surgeon for Vetteman.

Leibbrandt, Letters Despatched (5 March 1657).

Leibbrandt, Letters Despatched, p. 41. Ship leaves Patria (27 January 1658) “with 472 men, of whom only 16 had died”.

Leibbrandt, Letters Despatched (5 March 1657).

Ship leaves Patria (27 January 1658) “with 472 men, of whom only 16 had died”.

Letter from Amsterdam (2 September 1658): “Passage granted to the daughter of the wife of Herwerden and other women who have been ordered out”; Letter (10 October 1658).

Anna J. Böseken, Uit die Raad van Justisie, p. 147, n. 462.

WJ, pp. 82-83.

Leibbrandt, Letters & Documents Received, Part 2, pp. 58-59]


Leibbrandt, Journal (12 March 1663); Letters and Documents Received 1649-1662, p. 198.


Another Domingo van Bengale – 1st recorded male slave of that name - only buys freedom (1 August 1689) from master Matthijs Greeff (from Magdeburg) - previously owned by Simon van der Stel who soells (25 September 1686) him with Dominga van Bengale (aged 25/26) & Bacacan from Macassar to Greeff - no record of Van der Stel purchasing Domingo found, but a Domingo van Bengale is sold (13 March 1681) by widow of Joan de Koningh to Jan Wittebol (from Amsterdam) for Rds 40 (Cape valuation) – as Wittebol dies at the Cape (1681), presumed that Van der Stel purchases Domingo from deceased estate.

IJsbrant Goske.

IJsbrant Goske.